AN2810

Configuration of USB7002/USB7006/USB7016/ USB705x

Author: *Andrew Rogers*
Microchip Technology Inc.

1.0 INTRODUCTION

The USB7002/USB7006/USB7016/USB7050/USB7051/USB7052/USB7056 can be configured:

- Via SMBus during start-up configuration stage (SOC_CFG)
- Via SMBus during hub operational stages (during runtime)
- Via One-Time Programmable (OTP) memory
- Via a USB interface during hub operational stages (during runtime)
- Via an external Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) Flash

SMBus Configuration: The hub may be configured via the SMBus target interface during the hub's start-up configuration stage (or SOC_CFG). To hold the hub in the SOC_CFG stage, the CONFIG_STRAP pins must be set with the correct configuration mode (CONFIG1 for USB7002/ USB7016/USB7051/US7052/USB7056, CONFIG3 for USB7006, and CONFIG1, 2, 3, or 5 for USB7050) and the SMBus target clock and data pins must be sampled as 'high' (10k pull-up resistors to 3.3V recommended) at power-on or when RESET_N is deasserted. Once in the configuration stage, any of the registers may be reconfigured. The hub waits in SOC_CFG indefinitely until it receives the special Attach command.

After the hub has exited the SOC_CFG stage, the configuration registers may still be manipulated via SMBus. This may be useful for enabling an external SOC to control the hub's GPIOs or to check certain hub status registers.

OTP Memory: The hub's registers may be configured via the hub's internal OTP memory. Any register may be given a new default value. The OTP memory is 8 kB, and each bit within the OTP memory may be set once, but never cleared. The OTP commands are loaded sequentially, so it is possible to overwrite a previously programmed register setting by programming that register subsequently with a new value. The OTP memory may be programmed via the USB interface or via SMBus.

USB Interface: All registers are accessible from the USB host using vendor-specific commands issued to the hub's internal Hub Feature Controller device.

External SPI Memory Device: If a custom firmware image is being used and executed from an attached SPI memory device, the configuration registers may also be configured within the SPI image. This method mimics the OTP configuration method and is referred to as "pseudo-OTP."

1.1 Sections

This document includes the following topics:

- Hub Operational Mode on page 3
- Register Map on page 4
- SMBus Configuration on page 146
- USB Runtime Memory Access on page 152
- OTP Configuration on page 154
- Hub Product IDs on page 171
- Physical and Logical Port Mapping on page 172

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

1.2 References

The following documents should be referenced when using this application note. See your Microchip representative for availability.

- *USB7002 Data Sheet*
- *USB7006 Data Sheet*
- *USB7016 Data Sheet*
- *USB7050 Data Sheet*
- *USB7051 Data Sheet*
- *USB7052 Data Sheet*
- *USB7056 Data Sheet*
- *MPLAB® Connect Configuration Tool*
- *System Management Bus Specification, Version 1.0*

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

2.0 HUB OPERATIONAL MODE

2.1 Hub Configuration Stages

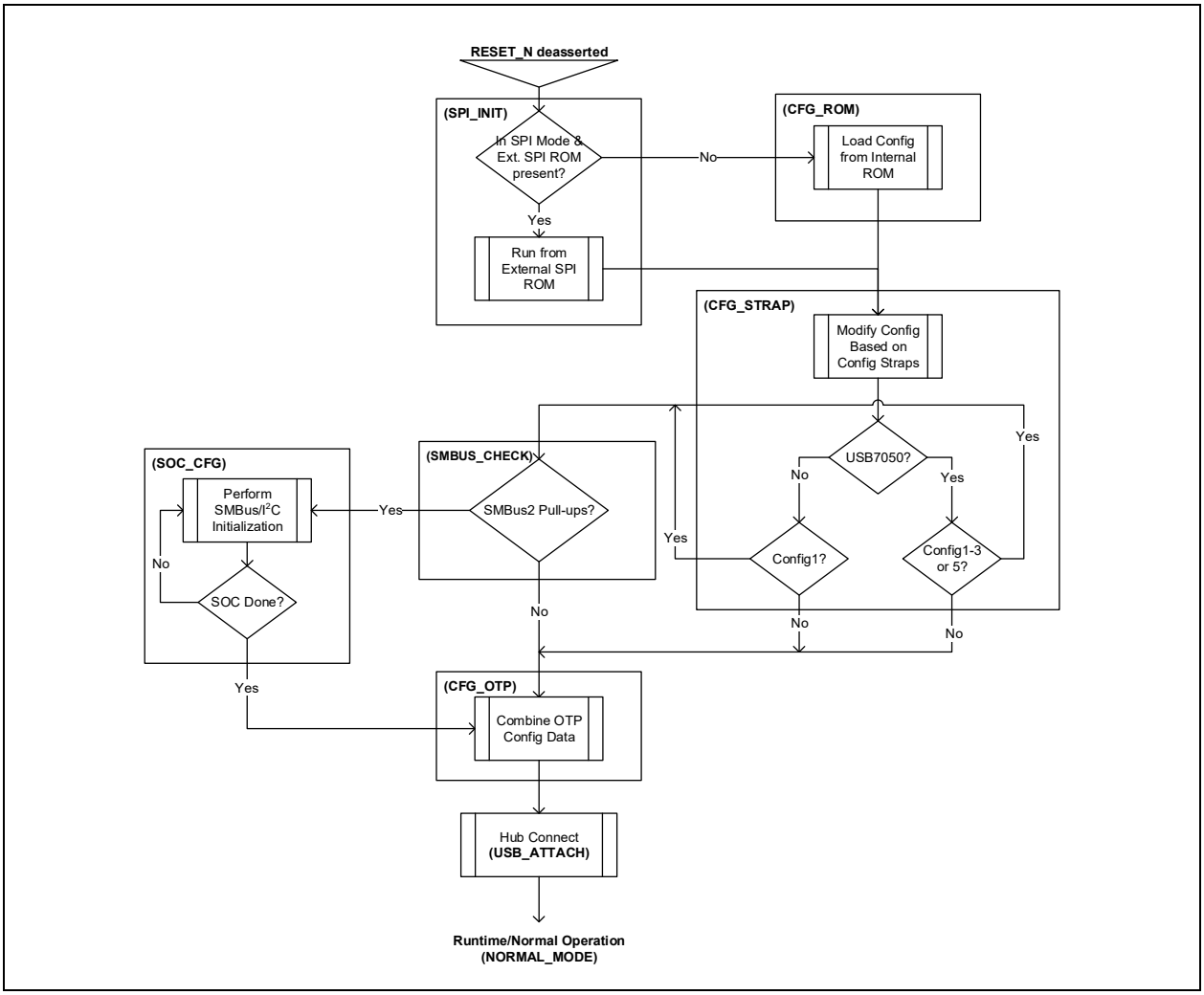
The hub is configured in three stages. The SOC_CFG stage is only entered if the CONFIG_STRAP pins are set with the correct configuration mode (CONFIG1 for USB7002/USB7016/USB7051/US7052/USB7056, CONFIG3 for USB7006, and CONFIG1, 2, 3, or 5 for USB7050) and the SMBus target interface pins (data and clock) are both sampled as 'high' at start-up. During this stage, the hub allows an external SOC to configure the registers. The hub waits in SOC_CFG until it receives the special Attach command.

After SOC_CFG is complete (or if SOC_CFG is bypassed), the hub loads its OTP memory contents and manipulates the registers based on the OTP configuration.

Note:	In the event that SMBus manipulates a register in the SOC_CFG stage and the same register is modified within the OTP memory, the configuration value as set within the OTP memory takes priority.

Figure 1 explains the hub start-up flow.

FIGURE 1: HUB CONFIGURATION OPERATIONAL MODE FLOWCHART



Note:	Because the OTP configuration registers are loaded after the SOC_CFG stage, it is possible for configuration registers modified in the SOC_CFG stage to be overwritten in the CFG_OTP stage. If a register is modified in both the SOC_CFG and OTP_CFG stages (an OTP patch was programmed to the hub OTP), then the register value as written in the OTP_CFG stage takes effect.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

2.2 SMBus Protocol

The SMBus protocol is a flexible 2-pin serial protocol used for low-speed communication between integrated circuits. The protocol consists of an SMBCLK pin generated by the SMBus controller and a bi-directional SMBDATA pin that can be driven by a controller or target. The bus requires a pull-up resistor on both SMBCLK and SMBDATA to function. The hub configures the pins as Open/Drain buffers, where the driver either tristates the pin or drives the pin to GND. The input threshold for the high level ranges from 1.2V to 3.3V, allowing the hub to communicate with a large sample of SOCs on the market. Refer to the System Management Bus Specification for more details on the timing specifications of the bus.

Note: Traditionally, the SMBus and I^2C protocols use the terminologies, “master” and “slave.” The equivalent Microchip terminologies used in this document are “controller” and “target.”

3.0 REGISTER MAP

Note: It is recommended not to modify the current values of Reserved bits to avoid operation failure.

3.1 Configuration Registers (Base Address: BF80_0000h)

TABLE 1: CONFIGURATION REGISTERS MEMORY MAP

Configuration Registers			Base Address: BF80_0000h	
Offset	**R/W**	**Name**	**Function**	**Modification Stage**
0000h	R	DEV_REV	Device Revision Register	Configuration
0908h	R/W	PIO96_OEN	PIO[96:64] Output Enable Register	Runtime or Configuration
0918h	R/W	PIO96_IEN	PIO[96:64] Input Enable Register	Runtime or Configuration
0928h	R/W	PIO96_OUT	PIO[96:64] Output Register	Runtime or Configuration
0938h	R/W	PIO96_IN	PIO[96:64] Input Register	Runtime or Configuration
0948h	R/W	PIO96_PU	PIO[96:64] Pull-Up Resistor Register	Runtime or Configuration
0958h	R/W	PIO96_PD	PIO[96:64] Pull-Down Resistor Register	Runtime or Configuration
0968h	R/W	PIO96_OD	PIO[96:64] Open Drain Mode Register	Runtime or Configuration
09E8h	R/W	PIO96_DEB	PIO[96:64] Debounce Register	Runtime or Configuration
0C04h	R/W	PF1_CTL	Programmable Function 1 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C05h	R/W	PF2_CTL	Programmable Function 2 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C06h	R/W	PF3_CTL	Programmable Function 3 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C07h	R/W	PF4_CTL	Programmable Function 4 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C08h	R/W	PF5_CTL	Programmable Function 5 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C09h	R/W	PF6_CTL	Programmable Function 6 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C0Ah	R/W	PF7_CTL	Programmable Function 7 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C0Bh	R/W	PF8_CTL	Programmable Function 8 Control	Runtime or Configuration

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 1: CONFIGURATION REGISTERS MEMORY MAP (CONTINUED)

Configuration Registers			Base Address: BF80_0000h	
Offset	**R/W**	**Name**	**Function**	**Modification Stage**
0C0Ch	R/W	PF9_CTL	Programmable Function 9 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C0Dh	R/W	PF10_CTL	Programmable Function 10 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C0Eh	R/W	PF11_CTL	Programmable Function 11 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C0Fh	R/W	PF12_CTL	Programmable Function 12 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C10h	R/W	PF13_CTL	Programmable Function 13 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C11h	R/W	PF14_CTL	Programmable Function 14 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C12h	R/W	PF15_CTL	Programmable Function 15 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C13h	R/W	PF16_CTL	Programmable Function 16 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C14h	R/W	PF17_CTL	Programmable Function 17 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C15h	R/W	PF18_CTL	Programmable Function 18 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C16h	R/W	PF19_CTL	Programmable Function 19 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C17h	R/W	PF20_CTL	Programmable Function 20 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C18h	R/W	PF21_CTL	Programmable Function 21 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C19h	R/W	PF22_CTL	Programmable Function 22 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C1Ah	R/W	PF23_CTL	Programmable Function 23 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C1Bh	R/W	PF24_CTL	Programmable Function 24 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C1Ch	R/W	PF25_CTL	Programmable Function 25 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C1Dh	R/W	PF26_CTL	Programmable Function 26 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C1Eh	R/W	PF27_CTL	Programmable Function 27 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C1Fh	R/W	PF28_CTL	Programmable Function 28 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C20h	R/W	PF29_CTL	Programmable Function 29 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C21h	R/W	PF30_CTL	Programmable Function 30 Control	Runtime or Configuration
0C22h	R/W	PF31_CTL	Programmable Function 31 Control	Runtime or Configuration
3000h	R/W	VID_LSB	Vendor ID LSB	Configuration
3001h	R/W	VID_MSB	Vendor ID MSB	Configuration
3002h	R/W	PID_LSB	Product ID LSB	Configuration
3003h	R/W	PID_MSB	Product ID MSB	Configuration
3004h	R/W	DID_LSB	Device ID LSB	Configuration

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 1: CONFIGURATION REGISTERS MEMORY MAP (CONTINUED)

Configuration Registers			Base Address: BF80_0000h	
Offset	**R/W**	**Name**	**Function**	**Modification Stage**
3005h	R/W	DID_MSB	Device ID MSB	Configuration
3006h	R/W	HUB_CFG1	Hub Configuration Data Byte 1	Configuration
3007h	R/W	HUB_CFG2	Hub Configuration Data Byte 2	Configuration
3008h	R/W	HUB_CFG3	Hub Configuration Data Byte 3	Configuration
3009h	R/W	HUB_NRD	Hub Non-Removable Device	Configuration
300Ah	R/W	PORT_DIS_S	Port Disable = Self Powered	Configuration
300Bh	R/W	PORT_DIS_B	Port Disable – Bus Powered	Configuration
300Ch	R/W	H_MAXP_S	Hub Max Power - Self Powered	Configuration
300Dh	R/W	H_MAXP_B	Hub Max Power – Bus Powered	Configuration
300Eh	R/W	HC_MAXP_S	Hub Feature Controller Max Current - Self Powered	Configuration
300Fh	R/W	HC_MAXP_B	Hub Feature Controller Max Current - Bus Powered	Configuration
3010h	R/W	PWR_ON_TIME	Power-On Time Register	Configuration
3013h	R/W	MFR_STR_INDEX	Manufacturer String Index Register	Configuration
3014h	R/W	PRD_STR_INDEX	Product String Index Register	Configuration
3015h	R/W	SER_STR_INDEX	Serial String Index Register	Configuration
30D0h	R	BC_EN	Battery Charging Enable Status Register	Runtime
30E1h	R/W	OCS_LOCKOUT	Start OCS Lockout Timer Register	Configuration
30E5h	R	PORT_PWR_STAT	Port Power Status	Runtime
30E6h	R	USB2_TEST_MODE	USB2 Test Mode Register	Runtime or Configuration
30E7h	R/W	HS_TRESP_TIMEOUT	LPM Turnaround Timeout	Configuration
30E9h	R/W	ENABLE_OCS_LEGACY	Enable OCS Legacy Register	Configuration
30EAh	R/W	OCS_MIN_WIDTH	OCS Minimum Width Register	Configuration
30EBh	R/W	OCS_INACTIVE_TIMER	OCS Inactive Timer	Configuration
30FAh	R/W	HUB_PRT_SWAP	Hub Port Swap Register	Configuration
30FBh	R/W	HUB_PRT_REMAP_12	Hub Port Remap 1-2 Register	Configuration
30FCh	R/W	HUB_PRT_REMAP_34	Hub Port Remap 3-4 Register	Configuration
30FDh	R/W	HUB_PRT_REMAP_56	Hub Port Remap 5-6 Register	Configuration
30FEh	R/W	HUB_PRT_REMAP_7	Hub Port Remap 7 Register	Configuration
3100h	R	USB2_LINK_STATE1	USB2 Link State Port 0-3	Runtime
3101h	R	USB2_LINK_STATE2	USB2 Link State Port 4-7	Runtime
3104h	R/W	USB2_HUB_CTL	USB2 Hub Control	Runtime
3108h	R/W	USB2_BCDUSB	USB2 Version BCD[15:0]	Configuration
318Ch	R/W	CNTLP	Hub Control Portable Test	Runtime
318Dh	R/W	EMBED_TEST_PORT_SEL	Embedded Hub Test Port Select	Runtime
3194h	R	USB2_HUB_STAT	USB2 Hub Status Register	Runtime
3195h	R	USB2_DN_SPEED41	USB2 Downstream Device Speed[4-1]	Runtime
3196h	R	USB2_DN_SPEED75	USB2 Downstream Device Speed[7-5]	Runtime
3197h	R	USB2_SUSP_IND	USB2 Suspend Indicator	Runtime
3840h	R/W	USB3_HUB_CTL	USB3 Hub Control	Configuration
3841h	R/W	USB3_HUB_CTL2	USB3 Hub Control 2	Configuration
3842h	R/W	USB3_HUB_CTL3	USB3 Hub Control 3	Configuration

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 1: CONFIGURATION REGISTERS MEMORY MAP (CONTINUED)

Configuration Registers			Base Address: BF80_0000h	
Offset	**R/W**	**Name**	**Function**	**Modification Stage**
3843h	R/W	USB3_VBUS_DEB_PERIOD	USB3 VBUS Debounce Register	Configuration
3844h	R/W	USB3_HUB_CTL4	USB3 Hub Control 4	Configuration
3849h	R/W	USB3_HUB_CTL5	USB3 Hub Control 5	Configuration
3851h	R	USB30_HUB_STAT	USB3 Hub Status Register	Runtime
3857h	R	USB30_SUSP_IND	USB3 Suspend Indicator	Runtime
3858h	R/W	USB3_PRT_REMAP	USB3 Port Remap Enable Register	Configuration
3860h	R/W	USB3_PRT_REMAP_2AND1	USB3 Port Remap Ports 1 and 2	Configuration or Runtime
3861h	R/W	USB3_PRT_REMAP_4AND3	USB3 Port Remap Ports 3 and 4	Configuration or Runtime
3862h	R/W	USB3_PRT_REMAP_6AND5	USB3 Port Remap Ports 5 and 6	Configuration or Runtime
3864h	R/W	USB3_PRT_REMP_REG_LOCK	USB3 Port Remap Lock Register	Configuration or Runtime
3865h	R/W	USB3_DYNAMIC_PRT_POWER_EN	USB3 Port Remap Dynamic Port Power Enable	Runtime
3870h	R	PHY_STATE1	USB3 PHY States Register 1	Runtime
3874h	R	PHY_STATE2	USB3 PHY States Register 2	Runtime
3C00h	R/W	PORT_CFG_SEL_0	PORT0 (Upstream) Port Power Select	Configuration
3C04h	R/W	PORT_CFG_SEL_1	PORT1 Port Power Select	Configuration
3C08h	R/W	PORT_CFG_SEL_2	PORT2 Port Power Select	Configuration
3C0Ch	R/W	PORT_CFG_SEL_3	PORT3 Port Power Select	Configuration
3C10h	R/W	PORT_CFG_SEL_4	PORT4 Port Power Select	Configuration
3C14h	R/W	PORT_CFG_SEL_5	PORT5 Port Power Select	Configuration
3C18h	R/W	PORT_CFG_SEL_6	PORT6 Port Power Select	Configuration
3C20h	R/W	USB_OCS_SEL_1	USB Port 1 OCS Source Select	Configuration
3C24h	R/W	USB_OCS_SEL_2	USB Port 2 OCS Source Select	Configuration
3C28h	R/W	USB_OCS_SEL_3	USB Port 3 OCS Source Select	Configuration
3C2Ch	R/W	USB_OCS_SEL_4	USB Port 4 OCS Source Select	Configuration
3C30h	R/W	USB_OCS_SEL_5	USB Port 5 OCS Source Select	Configuration
3034h	R/W	USB_OCS_SEL_6	USB Port 6 OCS Source Select	Configuration
3038h	R/W	USB_OCS_SEL_7	USB Port 7 OCS Source Select	Configuration
3C40h	R/W	VBUS_PASS_THRU	VBUS_DET Pass Through Register	Configuration
3C50h	R	PORT_STAT_REG_0	Port 0 (Upstream) Status Register	Runtime
3C54h	R	PORT_STAT_REG_1	Port 1 Status Register	Runtime
3C58h	R	PORT_STAT_REG_2	Port 2 Status Register	Runtime
3C5Ch	R	PORT_STAT_REG_3	Port 3 Status Register	Runtime
3C60h	R	PORT_STAT_REG_4	Port 4 Status Register	Runtime
3C64h	R	PORT_STAT_REG_5	Port 5 Status Register	Runtime
3C68h	R	PORT_STAT_REG_6	Port 6 Status Register	Runtime
3C6Ch	R	PORT_STAT_REG_7	Port 7 Status Register	Runtime
6086h	R/W	SS_P0_AFE_TEST_IN4	USB3 Port 0 TX Pre-Driver	Configuration
60CAh	R/W	HS_P0_BOOST	USB Port 0 Boost Register	Configuration
60CCh	R/W	HS_P0_VSENSE	USB Port 0 VariSense Register	Configuration
61C0h	R	SS_P0_LTSSM_STATE	USB3 Port 0 LTSSM State	Runtime

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 1: CONFIGURATION REGISTERS MEMORY MAP (CONTINUED)

Configuration Registers			Base Address: BF80_0000h	
Offset	**R/W**	**Name**	**Function**	**Modification Stage**
61D0h	R/W	SS_P0_TEST_PIPE_CTL_0	USB3 Port 0 TX_MARGIN	Configuration
6486h	R/W	SS_P1_AFE_TEST_IN4	USB3 Port 1 TX Pre-Driver	Configuration
64CAh	R/W	HS_P1_BOOST	USB Port 1 Boost Register	Configuration
64CCh	R/W	HS_P1_VSENSE	USB Port 1 VariSense Register	Configuration
65C0h	R	SS_P1_LTSSM_STATE	USB3 Port 1 LTSSM State	Runtime
65D0h	R/W	SS_P1_TEST_PIPE_CTL_0	USB3 Port 1 TX_MARGIN	Configuration
6886h	R/W	SS_P2_AFE_TEST_IN4	USB3 Port 2 TX Pre-Driver	Configuration
68CAh	R/W	HS_P2_BOOST	USB Port 2 Boost Register	Configuration
68CCh	R/W	HS_P2_VSENSE	USB Port 2 VariSense Register	Configuration
69C0h	R	SS_P2_LTSSM_STATE	USB3 Port 2 LTSSM State	Runtime
69D0h	R/W	SS_P2_TEST_PIPE_CTL_0	USB3 Port 2 TX_MARGIN	Configuration
6C86h	R/W	SS_P3_AFE_TEST_IN4	USB3 Port 3 TX Pre-Driver	Configuration
6CCAh	R/W	HS_P3_BOOST	USB Port 3 Boost Register	Configuration
6CCCh	R/W	HS_P3_VSENSE	USB Port 3 VariSense Register	Configuration
6DC0h	R	SS_P3_LTSSM_STATE	USB3 Port 3 LTSSM State	Runtime
6DD0h	R/W	SS_P3_TEST_PIPE_CTL_0	USB3 Port 3 TX_MARGIN	Configuration
7086h	R/W	SS_P4_AFE_TEST_IN4	USB3 Port 4 TX Pre-Driver	Configuration
70CAh	R/W	HS_P4_BOOST	USB Port 4 Boost Register	Configuration
70CCh	R/W	HS_P4_VSENSE	USB Port 4 VariSense Register	Configuration
71C0h	R	SS_P4_LTSSM_STATE	USB3 Port 4 LTSSM State	Runtime
71D0h	R/W	SS_P4_TEST_PIPE_CTL_0	USB3 Port 4 TX_MARGIN	Configuration
7486h	R/W	SS_P5_AFE_TEST_IN4	USB3 Port 5 TX Pre-Driver	Configuration
74CAh	R/W	HS_P5_BOOST	USB Port 5 Boost Register	Configuration
74CCh	R/W	HS_P5_VSENSE	USB Port 5 VariSense Register	Configuration
75C0h	R	SS_P5_LTSSM_STATE	USB3 Port 5 LTSSM State	Runtime
75D0h	R/W	SS_P5_TEST_PIPE_CTL_0	USB3 Port 5 TX_MARGIN	Configuration
78CAh	R/W	HS_P6_VSENSE	USB Port 6 Boost Register	Configuration
78CCh	R/W	SS_P6_TEST_PIPE_CTL_0	USB Port 6 VariSense Register	Configuration
0808-080Bh	R/W	USB2_SYS_CONFIG	USB2 System Configuration Register	Configuration
0828-082Bh	R/W	USB3_SYS_CONFIG	USB3 System Configuration Register	Configuration

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

3.2 Configuration Registers (Base Address: BFCF_8000h or BF80_9000)

TABLE 2: CONFIGURATION REGISTERS MEMORY MAP

Configuration Registers			Base Address: BFCF_8000h (OTP Config) or BF80_9000h (SMBus Config)	
Offset	**R/W**	**Name**	**Function**	**Recommended Modification Stage**
0042h	R/W	USB3_HUB_BCDUSB_LSB	USB3 Hub BcdUSB LSB	Configuration
0043h	R/W	USB3_HUB_BCDUSB_MSB	USB3 Hub BcdUSB MSB	Configuration
0048h	R/W	USB3_HUB_VID_LSB	USB3 Hub Vendor ID LSB	Configuration
0049h	R/W	USB3_HUB_VID_MSB	USB3 Hub Vendor ID MSB	Configuration
004Ah	R/W	USB3_HUB_PID_LSB	USB3 Hub Product ID LSB	Configuration
004Bh	R/W	USB3_HUB_PID_MSB	USB3 Hub Product ID MSB	Configuration
004Ch	R/W	USB3_HUB_DID_LSB	USB3 Hub Device ID (bcdDevice) LSB	Configuration
004Dh	R/W	USB3_HUB_DID_MSB	USB3 Hub Device ID (bcdDevice) MSB	Configuration
004Eh	R/W	USB3_HUB_MFR_STR_INDEX	USB3 Hub Manufacturer String Index Register	Configuration
004Fh	R/W	USB3_HUB_PRD_STR_INDEX	USB3 Hub Product String Index Register	Configuration
0050h	R/W	USB3_HUB_SER_STR_INDEX	USB3 Hub Serial String Index Register	Configuration
005Bh	R/W	USB3_HUB_ATTRIBUTES	USB3 Hub Attributes Descriptor	Configuration
005Ch	R/W	USB3_HUB_MAX_POWER	USB3 Hub Max Power Descriptor	Configuration
00A2h	R/W	USB3_HUB_NBR_PORTS	USB3 Hub Number of Ports Descriptor	Configuration
00A3h	R/W	USB3_HUB_CHARACTERISTICS	USB3 Hub Characteristics Descriptor	Configuration
00A5h	R/W	UBS3_HUB_PWR2PWRGOOD	USB3 Hub Power to Power Good Descriptor	Configuration
00AAh	R/W	USB3_HUB_NON_REM	USB3 Hub Characteristics Descriptor	Configuration
00AEh	R/W	USB3_HUB_LANG_ID	USB3 Hub LANG_ID[15:0] Language Identifier	Configuration
00B0h	R/W	USB3_HUB_STR_CONTAINER	USB3 Hub String Descriptor Container	Configuration

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

3.3 Configuration Registers (Base Address: BFD2_0000h)

TABLE 3: CONFIGURATION REGISTERS MEMORY MAP

Configuration Registers			Base Address: BFD2_0000h	
Offset	**R/W**	**Name**	**Function**	**Recommended Modification Stage**
2864h	R/W	HFC_VID_LSB	HFC Vendor ID LSB	Configuration
2865h	R/W	HFC_VID_MSB	HFC Vendor ID MSB	Configuration
2866h	R/W	HFC_PID_LSB	HFC Product ID LSB	Configuration
2867h	R/W	HFC_PID_MSB	HFC Product ID MSB	Configuration
2868h	R/W	HFC_DID_LSB	HFC Device ID (bcdDevice) LSB	Configuration
2869h	R/W	HFC_DID_MSB	HFC Device ID (bcdDevice) MSB	Configuration
286Ah	R/W	HFC_MFR_STR_INDEX	USB2.0 HFC Manufacturer String Index Register	Configuration
286Bh	R/W	HFC_PRD_STR_INDEX	USB2.0 HFC Product String Index Register	Configuration
286Ch	R/W	HFC_SER_STR_INDEX	USB2.0 HFC Serial String Index Register	Configuration
28FAh	R/W	HFC_LANG_ID	HFC LANG_ID[15:0] Language Identifier	Configuration
28FCh	R/W	HFC_STR_CONTAINER	HFC Product String Descriptor Container	Configuration
3202h	R/W	LANG_ID	LANG_ID[15:0] Language Identifier	Configuration
3204h	R/W	MFG_STR	Manufacturer String Descriptor	Configuration
3244h	R/W	PROD_STR	Product String Descriptor	Configuration
3400h	R/W	RUNTIME_FLAGS	Runtime Flags Memory	Runtime or Configuration
3408h	R/W	RUNTIME_FLAGS2	Runtime Flags 2 Memory	Runtime or Configuration
3412h	R/W	I2S_FEAT_SEL	I2S Feature Select Register	Configuration
3413h	R/W	I2S_HFEAT_SEL	I2S HID Feature Select Register	Configuration
3419h	R/W	SMBUS_OTP_RES	SMBUS OTP Result	Configuration
341Bh	R/W	OTP_UDC_ENABLE	OTP UDC Enumeration	Configuration
341Eh	R/W	HUB_DEF_PIDM	Hub PID MSB	Configuration
341Fh	R/W	HUB_DEF_PIDL	Hub PID LSB	Configuration
3433h	R/W	BC_CONFIG_P1	Port1 Battery Charging Configuration	Configuration
3434h	R/W	BC_CONFIG_P2	Port2 Battery Charging Configuration	Configuration
3435h	R/W	BC_CONFIG_P3	Port3 Battery Charging Configuration	Configuration
3436h	R/W	BC_CONFIG_P4	Port4 Battery Charging Configuration	Configuration
3437h	R/W	BC_CONFIG_P5	Port5 Battery Charging Configuration	Configuration
3438h	R/W	BC_CONFIG_P6	Port6 Battery Charging Configuration	Configuration
3442h	R/W	FLEX_IN_PORT1	FLEX_IN_Port1	Configuration
3443h	R/W	FLEX_IN_PORT2	FLEX_IN_Port2	Configuration
3444h	R/W	FLEX_IN_PORT3	FLEX_IN_Port3	Configuration
3445h	R/W	FLEX_IN_PORT4	FLEX_IN_Port4	Configuration
3446h	R/W	FLEX_IN_PORT5	FLEX_IN_Port5	Configuration
3447h	R/W	FLEX_IN_PORT6	FLEX_IN_Port6	Configuration
3448h	R/W	FLEX_OUT_PORT1	FLEX_OUT_Port1	Configuration
3449h	R/W	FLEX_OUT_PORT2	FLEX_OUT_Port2	Configuration
344Ah	R/W	FLEX_OUT_PORT3	FLEX_OUT_Port3	Configuration
344Bh	R/W	FLEX_OUT_PORT4	FLEX_OUT_Port4	Configuration

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 3: CONFIGURATION REGISTERS MEMORY MAP (CONTINUED)

Configuration Registers			Base Address: BFD2_0000h	
Offset	**R/W**	**Name**	**Function**	**Recommended Modification Stage**
344Ch	R/W	FLEX_OUT_PORT5	FLEX_OUT_Port5	Configuration
344Dh	R/W	FLEX_OUT_PORT6	FLEX_OUT_Port6	Configuration
344Eh	R/W	FLEX_PRTCTL_PORT1	FLEX_PRTCTL_Port1	Configuration
344Fh	R/W	FLEX_PRTCTL_PORT2	FLEX_PRTCTL_Port2	Configuration
3450h	R/W	FLEX_PRTCTL_PORT3	FLEX_PRTCTL_Port3	Configuration
3451h	R/W	FLEX_PRTCTL_PORT4	FLEX_PRTCTL_Port4	Configuration
3452h	R/W	FLEX_PRTCTL_PORT5	FLEX_PRTCTL_Port5	Configuration
3453h	R/W	FLEX_PRTCTL_PORT6	FLEX_PRTCTL_Port6	Configuration
3454h	R/W	FLEX_VBUSDET	FLEX_VBUSDET	Configuration
3455h	R/W	FLEX_ATTACH_DELAY	FlexConnect Hub Attach Delay	Configuration
3456h	R/W	ROLE_SWITCH_DELAY	Role Switch Delay	Configuration
346Ah	R/W	MFG_STR_LEN	Manufacturer String Length	Configuration
3472h	R/W	PROD_STR_LEN	Product String Length	Configuration

3.4 PFx Function/Pin Number/PIO Register Mapping

TABLE 4: PFX TO PIN NUMBER AND PIO REGISTER MAPPING

PFx	USB7002	USB7050	USB7051	USB7052	USB7056	PIO	Register
	Pin #	Pin #	Pin #	Pin #	Pin #		
PF2		43				GPIO66	PIO96[2]
PF3		44				GPIO67	PIO96[3]
PF4		45	45			GPIO68	PIO96[4]
PF5		56				GPIO69	PIO96[5]
PF6	47	47	47	47	47	GPIO70	PIO96[6]
PF7	48	48	48	48	48	GPIO71	PIO96[7]
PF10					51	GPIO74	PIO96[10]
PF11					51	GPIO75	PIO96[11]
PF12	54					GPIO76	PIO96[12]
PF14	57	57	57	57		GPIO78	PIO96[14]
PF18	61					GPIO82	PIO96[18]
PF19	66	66	66	66		GPIO83	PIO96[19]
PF26	75	75	75	75		GPIO90	PIO96[26]
PF27	76	76	76	76		GPIO91	PIO96[27]
PF28	77	77	77	77		GPIO92	PIO96[28]
PF29	74	74	74	74		GPIO93	PIO96[29]
PF30	2	2	2			GPIO94	PIO96[30]
PF31	3	3	3			GPIO95	PIO96[31]

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

3.4.1 REGISTER DEFINITIONS

TABLE 5: DEVICE REVISION REGISTER

DEV_REV **OFFSET: 0000h** **RESET = 8D01_00B0H**			**Device Revision Register** **Base Address: BF80_0000h**
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
31:16	DEVID	R	Device ID: 8D01h
15:8	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
7:0	REVID	R	Silicon Revision ID A0h = A0 silicon B0h = B0 silicon

Note 1: 0800h-[7:0], 0801h-[15:8], 0802h-[23:16], 0803h-[31:24]

TABLE 6: PIO[96:64] OUTPUT ENABLE REGISTER

PIO96_OEN **OFFSET: 0908h** **RESET = 0000_0000h**			**PIO96 Output Enable Register** **Base Address: BF80_0000h**
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
31:0	PIO96_OEN[96:64]	R/W	PIO96_OEN[x] 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled

Note 1: 0908h-[7:0], 0909h-[15:8], 090Ah-[23:16], 090Bh-[31:24]

TABLE 7: PIO[96:64] INPUT ENABLE REGISTER

PIO96_IEN **OFFSET: 0918h** **RESET = 0000_0000h**			**PIO96 Input Enable Register** **Base Address: BF80_0000h**
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
31:0	PIO96_IEN[96:64]	R/W	PIO96_IEN[x] 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled

Note 1: 0918h-[7:0], 0919h-[15:8], 091Ah-[23:16], 091Bh-[31:24]

TABLE 8: PIO[96:64] OUTPUT REGISTER

PIO96_OUT **OFFSET: 0928h** **RESET = 0000_0000h**			**PIO96 Output Register** **Base Address: BF80_0000h**
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
31:0	PIO96_OUT[96:64]	R/W	PIO96_OUT[x] 0 = Output is 0 1 = Output is 1

Note 1: 0928h-[7:0], 0929h-[15:8], 092Ah-[23:16], 092Bh-[31:24]

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 9: PIO[96:64] INPUT REGISTER

PIO96_IN OFFSET: 0938h RESET = 0000_0000h			PIO96 Input Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
31:0	PIO96_IN[96:64]	R/W	PIO96_IN[x] 0 = Input is 0 1 = Input is 1

Note 1: 0938h-[7:0], 0939h-[15:8], 093Ah-[23:16], 093Bh-[31:24]

TABLE 10: PIO[96:64] PULL-UP RESISTOR REGISTER

PIO96_PU OFFSET: 0948h RESET = 0000_0000h			PIO96 Pull-Up Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
31:0	PIO96_PU[96:64]	R/W	PIO96_PU[x] 0 = Pull-Up Disabled 1 = Pull-Up Enabled

Note 1: 0948h-[7:0], 0949h-[15:8], 094Ah-[23:16], 094Bh-[31:24]

TABLE 11: PIO[96:64] PULL-DOWN RESISTOR REGISTER

PIO96_PD OFFSET: 0958h RESET = 0000_0000h			PIO96 Pull-Down Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
31:0	PIO96_PD[96:64]	R/W	PIO96_PD[x] 0 = Pull-Down Disabled 1 = Pull-Down Enabled

Note 1: 0958h-[7:0], 0959h-[15:8], 095Ah-[23:16], 095Bh-[31:24]

TABLE 12: PIO[96:64] OPEN DRAIN MODE REGISTER

PIO96_OD OFFSET: 0968h RESET = 0000_0000h			PIO96 Open Drain Mode Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
31:0	PIO96_OD[96:64]	R/W	PIO96_OD[x] 0 = Open Drain Disabled 1 = Open Drain Enabled If bit is 1 and the corresponding output is enabled. { If output register is 1, output is Hi-Z unless pull-up is enabled. If output register is 0, output is 0.}

Note 1: 0968h-[7:0], 0969h-[15:8], 096Ah-[23:16], 096Bh-[31:24]

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 13: PIO[96:64] DEBOUNCE REGISTER

PIO96_DEB OFFSET: 09E8h RESET = 0000_0000h			PIO96 Debounce Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
31:0	PIO96_DEB[96:64]	R/W	PIO96_DEB[x] 0 = No debounce 1 = Input debounced as specified in GPIO_DEBOUNCE

Note 1: 09E8h-[7:0], 09E9h-[15:8], 09EAh-[23:16], 09EBh-[31:24]

TABLE 14: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 1 CONTROL

PF1_CTL OFFSET: 0C04h RESET = 0000_0000h			PF1 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO65

TABLE 15: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 2 CONTROL

PF2_CTL OFFSET: 0C05h RESET = 0000_0000h			PF2 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO66 001 = Reserved 010 = UART_nCTS 011 = DP1_VCONN1 100 = UART_nDSR 101 = PD_SPI_CE_N4 110 = I2S_SDO

TABLE 16: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 3 CONTROL

PF3_CTL OFFSET: 0C06h RESET = 0000_0000h			PF3 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO67 001 = I2S_SDI 010 = UART_nRTS 011 = DP1_VCONN2 100 = PD_SPI_CE_N3

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 17: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 4 CONTROL

PF4_CTL OFFSET: 0C07h RESET = 0000_0000h			PF4 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO68 001 = I2S_SDO 010 = UART_nDSR 011 = DP3_DISCHARGE 100 = PD_SPI_CE_N2 101 = DP1_VCONN1

TABLE 18: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 5 CONTROL

PF5_CTL OFFSET: 0C08h RESET = 0000_0000h			PF5 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO69 001 = I2S_SCK 010 = UART_nDTR 011 = DP1_DISCHARGE 100 = PD_SPI_CE_N1

TABLE 19: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 6 CONTROL

PF6_CTL OFFSET: 0C09h RESET = 0000_0000h			PF6 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO70 001 = I2S_LRCK 010 = UART_RX 011 = DP1_DISCHARGE 100 = PD_SPI_CE_N0 101 = PRT_CTL1_U3

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 20: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 7 CONTROL

PF7_CTL OFFSET: 0C0Ah RESET = 0000_0000h			PF7 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO71 001 = I2S_MCLK 010 = UART_TX 011 = DP1_DISCHARGE 100 = PD_SPI_CLK 101 = PRT_CTL2_U3

TABLE 21: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 8 CONTROL

PF8_CTL OFFSET: 0C0Bh RESET = 0000_0000h			PF8 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO72 001 = PD_I2C_DATA 010 = Reserved 011 = DP1_VCONN1 100 = PD_SPI_DO

TABLE 22: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 9 CONTROL

PF9_CTL OFFSET: 0C0Ch RESET = 0000_0000h			PF9 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO73 001 = PD_I2C_CLK 010 = Reserved 011 = DP1_VCONN2 100 = PD_SPI_DI

TABLE 23: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 10 CONTROL

PF10_CTL OFFSET: 0C0Dh RESET = 0000_0000h			PF10 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO74 001 = MSTR_I2C_DATA 010 = PRT_CTL3_U3 011 = DP3_VCONN1 100 = PD_SPI_CE_N5 101 = I2S_SDI

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 24: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 11 CONTROL

PF11_CTL OFFSET: 0C0Eh RESET = 0000_0000h			PF11 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO75 001 = MSTR_I2C_CLK 010 = PRT_CTL4_U3 011 = DP3_VCONN2 100 = PD_SPI_CE_N6 101 = I2S_MCLK

TABLE 25: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 12 CONTROL

PF12_CTL OFFSET: 0C0Fh RESET = 0000_0000h			PF12 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO76 001 = PRT_CTL5_U3

TABLE 26: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 13 CONTROL

PF13_CTL OFFSET: 0C10h RESET = 0000_0000h			PF13 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO77 001 = PRT_CTL5/OCS 010 = PRT_CTL4/OCS

TABLE 27: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 14 CONTROL

PF14_CTL OFFSET: 0C11h RESET = 0000_0000h			PF14 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO78 001 = I2S_SDI 010 = UART_nCTS 011 = PRT_CTL4/OCS 100 = MSTR_I2C_CLK 101 = UART_nRTS 110 = UART_nDTR

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 28: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 15 CONTROL

PF15_CTL OFFSET: 0C12h RESET = 0000_0000h			PF15 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO79 001 = PRT_CTL3/OCS

TABLE 29: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 16 CONTROL

PF16_CTL OFFSET: 0C13h RESET = 0000_0000h			PF16 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO80 001 = PRT_CTL2/OCS

TABLE 30: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 17 CONTROL

PF17_CTL OFFSET: 0C14h RESET = 0000_0000h			PF17 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO81 001 = PRT_CTL1/OCS

TABLE 31: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 18 CONTROL

PF18_CTL OFFSET: 0C15h RESET = 0000_0000h			PF18 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO82 001 = I2S_LRCK 010 = UART_nDCD 011 = Reserved 100 = MSTR_I2C_CLK

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 32: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 19 CONTROL

PF19_CTL OFFSET: 0C16h RESET = 0000_0000h			PF19 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO83 001 = I2S_SDO 010 = UART_nRTS 011 = SLV_I2C_DATA 100 = MSTR_I2C_DATA

TABLE 33: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 20 CONTROL

PF20_CTL OFFSET: 0C17h RESET = 0000_0000h			PF20 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO84 001 = SPI_CE_N

TABLE 34: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 21 CONTROL

PF21_CTL OFFSET: 0C18h RESET = 0000_0000h			PF21 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO85 001 = SPI_CLK

TABLE 35: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 22 CONTROL

PF22_CTL OFFSET: 0C19h RESET = 0000_0000h			PF22 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO86 001 = SPI_D0

TABLE 36: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 23 CONTROL

PF23_CTL OFFSET: 0C1Ah RESET = 0000_0000h			PF23 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO87 001 = SPI_D1

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 37: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 24 CONTROL

PF24_CTL OFFSET: 0C1Bh RESET = 0000_0000h			PF24 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO88 001 = SPI_D2

TABLE 38: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 25 CONTROL

PF25_CTL OFFSET: 0C1Ch RESET = 0000_0000h			PF25 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO89 001 = SPI_D3

TABLE 39: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 26 CONTROL

PF26_CTL OFFSET: 0C1Dh RESET = 0000_0000h			PF26 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO90 001 = I2S_SCK 010 = UART_nDSR 011 = Reserved 100 = SLV_I2C_CLK

TABLE 40: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 27 CONTROL

PF27_CTL OFFSET: 0C1Eh RESET = 0000_0000h			PF27 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO91 001 = I2S_MCLK 010 = UART_nDTR 011 = Reserved 100 = SLV_I2C_DATA 101 = PRT_CTL6/OCS 110 = UART_RX

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 41: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 28 CONTROL

PF28_CTL OFFSET: 0C1Fh RESET = 0000_0000h			PF28 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO92 001 = I2S_LRCK 010 = UART_nDSD 011 = PRT_CTL6/OCS 100 = UART_TX

TABLE 42: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 29 CONTROL

PF29_CTL OFFSET: 0C20h RESET = 0000_0000h			PF29 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO93 001 = CLOCK_OUT 010 = USB3_SUSP_IND 011 = USB2_SUSP_IND 100 = USB2_SUSP_IND or USB3_SUSP_IND (logical OR’ing of both USB2 and USB suspend indicators)

TABLE 43: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 30 CONTROL

PF30_CTL OFFSET: 0C21h RESET = 0000_0000h			PF30 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO94 001 = VBUS Routed to GPIO16 010 = MSTR_I2C_CLK

TABLE 44: PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTION 31 CONTROL

PF31_CTL OFFSET: 0C22h RESET = 0000_0000h			PF31 Control Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	SELECT	R/W	000 = GPIO95 001 = MSTR_I2C_DATA 010 = I2S_CLK

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 45: VENDOR ID LSB

VID_LSB OFFSET: 3000h RESET = 24h			Vendor ID LSB Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	VID_LSB	R/W	Least Significant Byte of the Hub Vendor ID. This is a 16-bit value that uniquely identifies the vendor of the user device (assigned by USB-Implementers Forum).

TABLE 46: VENDOR ID MSB

VID_MSB OFFSET: 3001h RESET = 04h			Vendor ID MSB Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	VID_MSB	R/W	Most Significant Byte of the Hub Vendor ID. This is a 16-bit value that uniquely identifies the vendor of the user device (assigned by USB-Implementors Forum).

TABLE 47: PRODUCT ID LSB

PID_LSB OFFSET: 3002h RESET = XXh			Product ID LSB Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	PID_LSB	R/W	Least Significant Byte of the Hub Product ID. This is 16-bit value that uniquely identifies the vendor of the product. The default value is dependent on the part as shown below: USB7002 = 02h USB7050 = 50h USB7051 = 51h USB7052 = 52h USB7056 = 56h Note that if port disable straps are implemented, these values will automatically decrement by the number of ports disabled by strapping. For example, if a design that implements USB4925 with two ports disabled by strapping, the Product ID (PID) will automatically change to 0x4923.

TABLE 48: PRODUCT ID MSB

PID_MSB OFFSET: 3003h RESET = 70h			Product ID MSB Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	PID_MSB	R/W	Most Significant Byte of the Hub Product ID. This is 16-bit value that uniquely identifies the vendor of the product. The default value is shown below: All part numbers = 70h

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 49: DEVICE ID LSB

DID_LSB OFFSET: 3004h RESET = XXh			Device ID LSB Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	DID_LSB	R/W	Least Significant Byte of the Hub Device ID. This is a 16-bit device release number in BCD format assigned by OEM. This value will vary by part number and firmware/configuration revision.

TABLE 50: DEVICE ID MSB

DID_MSB OFFSET: 3005h RESET = XXh			Device ID MSB Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	DID_MSB	R/W	Most Significant Byte of the Hub Device ID. This is a 16-bit device release number in BCD format assigned by OEM. This value will vary by part number and firmware/configuration revision.

TABLE 51: HUB CONFIGURATION DATA BYTE 1

HUB_CFG1 OFFSET: 3006h RESET = 00h(3006h)			Hub Configuration Data Byte 1 Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	SELF_BUS_PWR	R/W	Self or Bus Power: Selects between Self- and Bus-Powered operation. The Hub is either Self-Powered (draws less than 2 mA of upstream bus power) or Bus-Powered (limited to 100 mA maximum of upstream power prior to being configured by the host controller). When configured as a Bus-Powered device, the Microchip Hub consumes less than 100 mA of current prior to being configured. After configuration, the Bus-Powered Microchip hub (along with all associated hub circuitry, any embedded devices if part of a compound device, and 100 mA per externally available downstream port) must consume no more than 500 mA of upstream VBUS current. The current consumption is system-dependent, and the OEM must ensure that the USB2.0 specifications are not violated. When configured as a Self-Powered device, less than 1 mA of upstream VBUS current is consumed and all ports are available, with each port being capable of sourcing 500 mA of current. 0 = Bus-Powered operation 1 = Self-Powered operation
6	VSM_DISABLE	R/W	0 = VSM Messaging is supported. 1 = VSM Messaging is disabled. When VSM is disabled, all vendor-specific messaging to the hub endpoint will be ignored with no ill effect.

TABLE 51: HUB CONFIGURATION DATA BYTE 1 (CONTINUED)

HUB_CFG1 OFFSET: 3006h RESET = 00h(3006h)			Hub Configuration Data Byte 1 Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
5	HS_DISABLE	R/W	High-Speed Disable: Disables the capability to attach as either a High- or Full-Speed device, and forces attachment as Full-Speed only (i.e., no High-Speed support). 0 = High-/Full-Speed 1 = Full-Speed-Only (High-Speed disabled)
4	MTT_ENABLE	R/W	Multi-TT enable: Enables one transaction translator per port operation. Selects either a mode where only one transaction translator is available for all ports (Single-TT) or each port gets a dedicated transaction translator (Multi-TT). The host may force Single-TT mode only. 0 = Single TT for all ports 1 = One TT per port (multiple TT's supported)
3	EOP_DISABLE	R/W	EOP Disable: Disables EOP generation of EOF1 when in Full-Speed mode. During FS operation only, this permits the hub to send EOP if no downstream traffic is detected at EOF1. See Section 11.3.1 of the USB 2.0 Specification for additional details. Note that the generation of an EOP at the EOF1 point may prevent a host controller (operating in FS mode) from placing the USB bus in suspend. 0 = An EOP is generated at the EOF1 point if no traffic is detected. 1 = EOP generation at EOF1 is disabled. This is a normal USB operation.
2:1	CURRENT_SNS	R/W	Overcurrent Sense: Selects current sensing on a port-by-port basis, all ports ganged, or none (only for bus-powered hubs). The ability to support current sensing on a port or ganged basis is hardware implementation dependent. 00 = Ganged sensing (all ports together). The OCS source select registers need to be updated to select the OCS ganged input. 01 = Individual port-by-port 1x = Overcurrent sensing not supported (must only be used with Bus- Powered configurations)
0	PORT_PWR	R/W	Port Power Switching: Enables power switching on all ports simultaneously (ganged), or port power is individually switched on and off on a port-by-port basis (individual). The ability to support power enabling on a port or ganged basis is hardware implementation dependent. 0 = Ganged switching (all ports together) 1 = Individual port-by-port switching

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 52: HUB CONFIGURATION DATA BYTE 2

HUB_CFG2 OFFSET: 3007h RESET = 00h			Hub Configuration Data Byte 2 Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:6	Reserved	R	Reserved
5:4	OC_TIMER	R/W	Overcurrent Timer: Overcurrent Timer delay. This measures the minimum pulse width for which a pulse is considered valid. 00 = 50 ns 01 = 100 ns 10 = 200 ns 11 = 400 ns
3	COMPOUND	R/W	Compound Device: Allows the OEM to indicate that the Hub is part of a compound (see the USB Specification for definition) device. The applicable ports must also be defined as having a “Non-Removable Device.” When configured via strapping options, declaring a port as non-removable automatically causes the hub controller to report that it is part of a compound device. 0 = No. 1 = Yes, the Hub is part of a compound device.
2:0	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’

TABLE 53: HUB CONFIGURATION DATA BYTE 3

HUB_CFG3 OFFSET: 3008h RESET = 00h			Hub Configuration Data Byte 3 Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Reserved
3	PRTMAP_EN	R/W	Port Re-Mapping enable: Selects the method used by the hub to assign port numbers and disable ports. 0 = Standard mode. Strap options or the following registers are used to define which ports are enabled, and the port mapped as Port ‘n’ on the hub is reported as Port ‘n’ to the host. unless one of the ports is disabled, then the higher numbered ports are remapped to report contiguous port numbers to the host. 1 = Port Re-Map mode. The mode enables remapping via the registers defined below. Disable the LPM to use this feature in USB2 Hub Control.
2:1	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
0	STRING_EN	R/W	Enables String Descriptor Support 0 = String Support Disabled 1 = String Support Enabled

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 54: HUB NON-REMOVABLE DEVICE

HUB_NRD OFFSET: 3009h RESET = XXh			Hub Non-Removable Device Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	HUB_NON_REM	R/W	Non-Removable Device: Indicates which PHYSICAL ports include non-removable devices. 0 = Port is removable. 1 = Port is non-removable. Informs the Host if one of the active ports has a permanent device that is non-detachable from the Hub. The device must provide its own descriptor data. Bit 7 = 1; PHYSICAL Port 7 is non-removable. Bit 6 = 1; PHYSICAL Port 6 is non-removable. Bit 5 = 1; PHYSICAL Port 5 is non-removable. Bit 4 = 1; PHYSICAL Port 4 is non-removable. Bit 3 = 1; PHYSICAL Port 3 is non-removable. Bit 2 = 1; PHYSICAL Port 2 is non-removable. Bit 1 = 1; PHYSICAL Port 1 is non removable. Bit 0 = Reserved, always = ‘0’ When using the CFG_NON_REM strap, the port configuration is selected by the resistor used as follows: 200K PD = All removable 200K PU = Port 1 non-removable 10K PD = Ports 1, 2 non-removable 10K PU = Ports 1, 2, 3 non-removable 10R PD = Ports 1, 2, 3, 4 non-removable 10R PU = Ports 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 non-removable No resistor = Not allowed The default value of this register depends on the product number and GFG_NON_REM strap setting. **Note:** Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 55: PORT DISABLE = SELF POWERED

PORT_DIS_S OFFSET: 300Ah RESET = 00h			Port Disable for Self-Powered Operation Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	PORT_DIS_SELF	R/W	Port Disable Self-Powered: Disables 1 or more ports. ‘0’ = Port is available. ‘1’ = Port is disabled. During Self-Powered operation, when PRTMAP_EN = 0, this selects the PHYSICAL ports that are permanently disabled, and are not available to be enabled or enumerated by a host controller. The ports can be disabled in any order; the internal logic automatically reports the correct number of enabled ports to the USB host, and reorders the active ports to ensure proper function. When using the internal default option, the PRT_DIS[1:0] pins disable the appropriate ports. Bit 7 = 1; PHYSICAL Port 7 is disabled. Bit 6 = 1; PHYSICAL Port 6 is disabled. Bit 5 = 1; PHYSICAL Port 5 is disabled. Bit 4 = 1; PHYSICAL Port 4 is disabled. Bit 3 = 1; PHYSICAL Port 3 is disabled. Bit 2 = 1; PHYSICAL Port 2 is disabled. Bit 1 = 1; PHYSICAL Port 1 is disabled. Bit 0 = Reserved, always = ‘0’ Note that certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

TABLE 56: PORT DISABLE – BUS POWERED

PORT_DIS_B OFFSET: 300Bh RESET = 00h			Port Disable for Bus-Powered Operation Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	PORT_DIS_BUS	R/W	Port Disable Bus-Powered: Disables 1 or more ports. 0 = Port is available. 1 = Port is disabled. During Bus-Powered operation, when PRTMAP_EN = 0, this selects the PHYSICAL ports that are permanently disabled, and are not available to be enabled or enumerated by a host controller. The ports can be disabled in any order. The internal logic automatically reports the correct number of enabled ports to the USB host, and reorders the active ports to ensure proper function. When using the internal default option, the PRT_DIS[1:0] pins disable the appropriate ports. Bit 7 = 1; PHYSICAL Port 7 is disabled. Bit 6 = 1; PHYSICAL Port 6 is disabled. Bit 5 = 1; PHYSICAL Port 5 is disabled. Bit 4 = 1; PHYSICAL Port 4 is disabled. Bit 3 = 1; PHYSICAL Port 3 is disabled. Bit 2 = 1; PHYSICAL Port 2 is disabled. Bit 1 = 1; PHYSICAL Port 1 is disabled. Bit 0 = Reserved, always = '0' Note that certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

TABLE 57: HUB MAX POWER - SELF POWERED

H_MAXP_S OFFSET: 300Ch RESET = 01h			Max Current for Self-Powered Operation Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	MAX_PWR_SP	R/W	Max Power Self-Powered: Value in 2-mA increments that the hub consumes from an upstream port (VBUS) when operating as a self-powered hub. This value includes the hub silicon along with the combined power consumption (from VBUS) of all associated circuitry on the board. This value also includes the power consumption of a permanently attached peripheral if the hub is configured as a compound device, and the embedded peripheral reports 0 mA in its descriptors. The USB2.0 Specification does not permit this value to exceed 100 mA.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 58: HUB MAX POWER – BUS POWERED

H_MAXP_B OFFSET: 300Dh RESET = 50h			Max Current for Bus-Powered Operation Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	MAX_PWR_BP	R/W	Max Power Bus-Powered: Value in 2-mA increments that the hub consumes from an upstream port (VBUS) when operating as a bus-powered hub. This value includes the hub silicon along with the combined power consumption (from VBUS) of all associated circuitry on the board. This value also includes the power consumption of a permanently attached peripheral if the hub is configured as a compound device, and the embedded peripheral reports 0 mA in its descriptors.

TABLE 59: HUB FEATURE CONTROLLER MAX CURRENT - SELF POWERED

HC_MAXP_S OFFSET: 300Eh RESET = 01h			Hub Feature Controller Max Current for Self-Powered Operation Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	HC_MAX_C_SP	R/W	Hub Feature Controller Max Current Self-Powered: Value in 1-mA increments that the hub consumes from an upstream port (VBUS) when operating as a self-powered hub. This value includes the hub silicon along with the combined power consumption (from VBUS) of all associated circuitry on the board. This value does NOT include the power consumption of a permanently attached peripheral if the hub is configured as a compound device. The USB2.0 Specification does not permit this value to exceed 100 mA.

TABLE 60: HUB FEATURE CONTROLLER MAX CURRENT - BUS POWERED

HC_MAXP_B OFFSET: 300Fh RESET = 50h			Hub Feature Controller Max Current for Bus-Powered Operation Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	HC_MAX_C_BP	R/W	Hub Feature Controller Max Current Bus-Powered: Value in 1-mA increments that the hub consumes from an upstream port (VBUS) when operating as a bus-powered hub. This value includes the hub silicon along with the combined power consumption (from VBUS) of all associated circuitry on the board. This value does NOT include the power consumption of a permanently attached peripheral if the hub is configured as a compound device.

TABLE 61: POWER-ON TIME REGISTER

PWR_ON_TIME OFFSET: 3010h RESET = FAh			Power-On Time Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	POWER_ON_TIME	R/W	Power On Time: The length of time that is takes (in 2-ms intervals) from the time the host initiated power-on sequence begins on a port until power is good on that port. The system software uses this value to determine how long to wait before accessing a powered-on port.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 62: MANUFACTURER STRING INDEX REGISTER

MFR_STR_INDEX OFFSET: 3013h RESET = 01h			Manufacturer String Index Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	MFR_STR_INDEX	R/W	Manufacturer String Index

TABLE 63: PRODUCT STRING INDEX REGISTER

PRD_STR_INDEX OFFSET: 3014h RESET = 02h			Product String Index Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	PRD_STR_INDEX	R/W	Product String Index

TABLE 64: SERIAL STRING INDEX REGISTER

SER_STR_INDEX OFFSET: 3015h RESET = 00h			Serial String Index Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	SER_STR_INDEX	R/W	Serial String Index

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 65: BATTERY CHARGING ENABLE STATUS REGISTER

BC_EN Offset: 30D0h RESET = XXh			**Battery Charging Enable Status Register Base Address: BF80_0000h**
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
6:1	BC_EN_STAT	R	0 = Battery Charging is OFF 1 = Battery Charging is ON Bit 6 = PHYSICAL Port 6 Bit 5 = PHYSICAL Port 5 Bit 4 = PHYSICAL Port 4 Bit 3 = PHYSICAL Port 3 Bit 2 = PHYSICAL Port 2 Bit 1 = PHYSICAL Port 1 The default state of the register depends on the CFG_BC_EN strap setting. When using the CFG_BC_EN strap, the port configuration is selected by the resistor used as follows: 200K PD = Battery charging is disabled on all ports. 200K PU = Port 1 BC is enabled. 10K PD = Ports 1, and 2 BC are enabled. 10K PU = Ports 1, 2, and 3 BC are enabled. 10R PD = Ports 1, 2, 3, and 4 BC are enabled. 10R PU = Ports 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 BC are enabled. No resistor = Not allowed Note that certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.
0	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’

TABLE 66: START OCS LOCKOUT TIMER REGISTER

OCS_LOCKOUT OFFSET: 30E1h RESET = 0Ah			**Start OCS Lockout Timer Register Base Address: BF80_0000h**
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	START_OCS_LOCK	R/W	This timer blocks OCS events after the port power is enabled and is specified in 1-ms increments.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 67: PORT POWER STATUS

PORT_PWR_STAT OFFSET: 30E5h RESET = 00h			Port Power Status Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:5	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
7:1	BPRTPWR[4:1]	R	0 = State of Port Power Enable is OFF 1 = State of Port Power Enable is ON Bit 7 = PHYSICAL Port 7 Bit 6 = PHYSICAL Port 6 Bit 5 = PHYSICAL Port 5 Bit 4 = PHYSICAL Port 4 Bit 3 = PHYSICAL Port 3 Bit 2 = PHYSICAL Port 2 Bit 1 = PHYSICAL Port 1 Note that certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.
0	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 68: USB2 TEST MODE REGISTER

USB2_TEST_MODE OFFSET: 30E6h RESET = 00H			USB2 Test Mode Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
6:1	H_DN_STATE_PORT_TES	R	0 = Port is not in a USB2.0 Test mode. Bit 6 = 1; PHYSICAL Port 6 is in a USB2.0 Test mode. Bit 5 = 1; PHYSICAL Port 5 is in a USB2.0 Test mode. Bit 4 = 1; PHYSICAL Port 4 is in a USB2.0 Test mode. Bit 3 = 1; PHYSICAL Port 3 is in a USB2.0 Test mode. Bit 2 = 1; PHYSICAL Port 2 is in a USB2.0 Test mode. Bit 1 = 1; PHYSICAL Port 1 is in a USB2.0 Test mode. Note that certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.
0	UP_STAT_TEST_MODE	R	0 = Upstream port is not in a USB2.0 Test mode. 1 = Upstream port is in a USB2.0 Test mode.

TABLE 69: LPM TURNAROUND TIMEOUT

HS_TRESP_TIMEOUT OFFSET: 30E7h RESET = 00h			LPM Turnaround Timeout Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
6:0	LPM_TIMEOUT	R/W	This register sets the number of clocks the LPM logic will wait before timing out an LPM transaction on a downstream port. When this register is left at '0', a default value of 0x25 will be used. When this register holds a non-zero value, the register value is used.

TABLE 70: ENABLE OCS LEGACY REGISTER

ENABLE_OCS_LEGACY OFFSET: 30E9h RESET = 00h			Enable OCS Legacy Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:3	Reserved	R	Reserved. Do not modify.
2	ENABLE_OCS_LEGACY	R/W	—
1:0	Reserved	R	Reserved. Do not modify.

TABLE 71: OCS MINIMUM WIDTH REGISTER

OCS_MIN_WIDTH OFFSET: 30EAh RESET = 05h			OCS Minimum Width Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	OCS _MIN_WIDTH	R/W	Contains the minimum OCS pulse width required to detect an OCS event. This field provides a range from 0 to 5 milliseconds in 1-ms increments.

TABLE 72: OCS INACTIVE TIMER

OCS_INACTIVE_TIMER OFFSET: 30EBh RESET = 14h			OCS Inactive Timer After First OCS Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	OCS _INACTIVE	R/W	Contains the maximum delay between two consecutive OCS pulses to occur to register as an OCS event. This field provides a range from 0 to 255 milliseconds in 1-ms increments.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 73: HUB PORT SWAP REGISTER

HUB_PRT_SWAP OFFSET: 30FAh RESET = 00h			Hub Port Swap Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	PRT_SWAP	R/W	Port Swap: Swaps the upstream and downstream USB DP and DM pins for ease of board routing to devices and connectors. 0 = USB D+ functionality is associated with the DP pin, and D– functionality is associated with the DM pin. 1 = USB D+ functionality is associated with the DM pin, and D– functionality is associated with the DP pin. Bit 5 = '1': PHYSICAL Port 5 DP/DM is swapped. Bit 4 = '1': PHYSICAL Port 4 DP/DM is swapped. Bit 3 = '1': PHYSICAL Port 3 DP/DM is swapped. Bit 2 = '1': PHYSICAL Port 2 DP/DM is swapped. Bit 1 = '1': PHYSICAL Port 1 DP/DM is swapped. Bit 0 = '1': PHYSICAL Port 0 (Upstream) Port DP/DM is swapped. Note that certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 74: HUB PORT REMAP 1-2 REGISTER

HUB_PRT_REMAP_12 OFFSET: 30FBh RESET = 00h			Hub Port 1-2 Remap Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	PRT_2_MAP	R/W	0000b = Physical Port 2 is disabled. 0001b = Physical Port 2 is mapped to Logical Port 1. 0010b = Physical Port 2 is mapped to Logical Port 2. 0011b = Physical Port 2 is mapped to Logical Port 3. 0100b = Physical Port 2 is mapped to Logical Port 4. 0101b = Physical Port 2 is mapped to Logical Port 5. 0110b = Physical Port 2 is mapped to Logical Port 6. 0111b = Physical Port 2 is mapped to Logical Port 7. All other values default to 0000b value.
3:0	PRT_1_MAP	R/W	0000b = Physical Port 1 is disabled. 0001b = Physical Port 1 is mapped to Logical Port 1. 0010b = Physical Port 1 is mapped to Logical Port 2. 0011b = Physical Port 1 is mapped to Logical Port 3. 0100b = Physical Port 1 is mapped to Logical Port 4. 0101b = Physical Port 1 is mapped to Logical Port 5. 0110b = Physical Port 1 is mapped to Logical Port 6. 0111b = Physical Port 1 is mapped to Logical Port 7. All other values default to 0000b value.

Note 1: Writes to this register are disabled unless PRTMAP_EN bit in HUB_CFG_3 is set.

TABLE 75: HUB PORT REMAP 3-4 REGISTER

HUB_PRT_REMAP_34 OFFSET: 30FCh RESET = 00h			Hub Port 3-4 Remap Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	PRT-4_MAP	R/W	0000b = Physical Port 4 is disabled. 0001b = Physical Port 4 is mapped to Logical Port 1. 0010b = Physical Port 4 is mapped to Logical Port 2. 0011b = Physical Port 4 is mapped to Logical Port 3. 0100b = Physical Port 4 is mapped to Logical Port 4. 0101b = Physical Port 4 is mapped to Logical Port 5. 0110b = Physical Port 4 is mapped to Logical Port 6. 0111b = Physical Port 4 is mapped to Logical Port 7. All other values default to 0000b value.
3:0	PRT-3_MAP	R/W	0000b = Physical Port 3 is disabled. 0001b = Physical Port 3 is mapped to Logical Port 1. 0010b = Physical Port 3 is mapped to Logical Port 2. 0011b = Physical Port 3 is mapped to Logical Port 3. 0100b = Physical Port 3 is mapped to Logical Port 4. 0101b = Physical Port 3 is mapped to Logical Port 5. 0110b = Physical Port 3 is mapped to Logical Port 6. 0111b = Physical Port 3 is mapped to Logical Port 7. All other values default to 0000b value.

Note 1: Writes to this register are disabled unless PRTMAP_EN bit in HUB_CFG_3 is set.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 76: HUB PORT REMAP 5-6 REGISTER

HUB_PRT_REMAP_56 OFFSET: 30FDh RESET = 00h			Hub Port 5-6 Remap Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	PRT-6_MAP	R/W	0000b = Physical Port 6 is disabled. 0001b = Physical Port 6 is mapped to Logical Port 1. 0010b = Physical Port 6 is mapped to Logical Port 2. 0011b = Physical Port 6 is mapped to Logical Port 3. 0100b = Physical Port 6 is mapped to Logical Port 4. 0101b = Physical Port 6 is mapped to Logical Port 5. 0110b = Physical Port 6 is mapped to Logical Port 6. 0111b = Physical Port 6 is mapped to Logical Port 7. All other values default to 0000b value.
3:0	PRT-5_MAP	R/W	0000b = Physical Port 5 is disabled. 0001b = Physical Port 5 is mapped to Logical Port 1. 0010b = Physical Port 5 is mapped to Logical Port 2. 0011b = Physical Port 5 is mapped to Logical Port 3. 0100b = Physical Port 5 is mapped to Logical Port 4. 0101b = Physical Port 5 is mapped to Logical Port 5. 0110b = Physical Port 5 is mapped to Logical Port 6. 0111b = Physical Port 5 is mapped to Logical Port 7. All other values default to 0000b value.

Note 1: Writes to this register are disabled unless PRTMAP_EN bit in HUB_CFG_3 is set.

TABLE 77: HUB PORT REMAP 7 REGISTER

HUB_PRT_REMAP_7 OFFSET: 30FEh RESET = 00h			Hub Port 7 Remap Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:0	PRT-7_MAP	R/W	0000b = Physical Port 7 is disabled 0001b = Physical Port 7 is mapped to Logical Port 1. 0010b = Physical Port 7 is mapped to Logical Port 2. 0011b = Physical Port 7 is mapped to Logical Port 3. 0100b = Physical Port 7 is mapped to Logical Port 4. 0101b = Physical Port 7 is mapped to Logical Port 5. 0110b = Physical Port 7 is mapped to Logical Port 6. 0111b = Physical Port 7 is mapped to Logical Port 7. All other values default to 0000b value.

Note 1: Writes to this register are disabled unless PRTMAP_EN bit in HUB_CFG_3 is set.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 78: USB2 LINK STATE PORT 0-3

USB2_LINK_STATE1 OFFSET: 3100h RESET = FFh			USB2 Link State1 Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:6	L_STATE3	R	Indicates the state of downstream Port 3 00b = L0 Normal Operation 01b = L1 Sleep 10b = L2 Suspend 11b = L3 Off
5:4	L_STATE2	R	Indicates the state of downstream Port 2 00b = L0 Normal Operation 01b = L1 Sleep 10b = L2 Suspend 11b = L3 Off
3:2	L_STATE1	R	Indicates the state of downstream Port 1 00b = L0 Normal Operation 01b = L1 Sleep 10b = L2 Suspend 11b = L3 Off
1:0	L_STATE0	R	Indicates the state of Upstream Port 0 00b = L0 Normal Operation 01b = L1 Sleep 10b = L2 Suspend 11b = L3 Off

TABLE 79: USB2 LINK STATE PORT 4-7

USB2_LINK_STATE2 OFFSET: 3101h RESET = FFh			USB2 Link State2 Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:6	L_STATE7	R	Indicates the state of downstream Port 7 00b = L0 Normal Operation 01b = L1 Sleep 10b = L2 Suspend 11b = L3 Off
5:4	L_STATE6	R	Indicates the state of downstream Port 6 00b = L0 Normal Operation 01b = L1 Sleep 10b = L2 Suspend 11b = L3 Off
3:2	L_STATE5	R	Indicates the state of downstream Port 5 00b = L0 Normal Operation 01b = L1 Sleep 10b = L2 Suspend 11b = L3 Off
1:0	L_STATE4	R	Indicates the state of downstream Port 4 00b = L0 Normal Operation 01b = L1 Sleep 10b = L2 Suspend 11b = L3 Off

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 80: USB2 HUB CONTROL

USB2_HUB_CTL OFFSET: 3104h RESET = 00h			USB2 Hub Control Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:2	Reserved	R	Reserved
1	LPM_DISABLE	R/W	Disables Link Power Management
0	RESET	R/W	Hub reset downstream 0 = Hub is in Normal mode. 1 = Hub is kept in Reset.

TABLE 81: USB2 VERSION BCD[15:0]

USB2_BCDUSB OFFSET: 3108h RESET = 0201h			USB2 Version BCD Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
15:0	USBVCD[15:0]	R/W	USB Specification Release Number in BCD format

Note: 3108h-[15:8], 3109h-[7:0]

TABLE 82: HUB CONTROL PORTABLE TEST

CNTLP OFFSET: 318Ch RESET = 00h			Hub Control Portable Test Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Reserved
3:1	EMBEDTEST	R/W	Embedded Host Compliance Testing modes. Enables test modes on USB ports. To facilitate embedded host compliance testing, the SOC may select any of the following test modes using the serial port interface instead of modifying the embedded host stack to accomplish the same modes using USB communication to the hub controller with standard SETUP packet commands. Both methods can be used for embedded host compliance testing with equivalent results. The Test modes described below are related to Section 7.1.20 of the USB 2.0 Specification and associated errata. Encoded values match the low nibble of the PID asserted by the HS-OPT when it requests the host to enter the associated Test mode. When the test mode is entered, it continues until the embedTest control is written back to '000' by the SOC. 0 (000) Default Operation = No Test mode asserted 1 (001) - TEST_SE0_NAK = The hub enters high-speed receive and drives SE0 on the hub's downstream port. 2 (010) - TEST_J = The hub's downstream port enters high-speed J state. 3 (011) - TEST_K = The hub's downstream port enters high-speed K state. 4 (100) - TEST_PACKET = Sends test packets on downstream port. All others are reserved. The port in use is selected using the EMBED_TEST_PORT_SEL register.
0	Reserved	R	Reserved

TABLE 83: EMBEDDED HUB TEST PORT SELECT

EMBED_TEST_PORT_SEL OFFSET: 318Dh RESET = 00h			Hub Test Port Select Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:6	Reserved	R	Reserved
5:0	PORT_SEL[4:0]	R/W	Enables a port at the particular bit position. Any combination is permissible. Some examples are shown below: 00_0000 = Normal operation 00_0001 = PHYSICAL Downstream Port 1 00_0010 = PHYSICAL Downstream Port 2 00_0100 = PHYSICAL Downstream Port 3 00_1000 = PHYSICAL Downstream Port 4 01_0000 = PHYSICAL Downstream Port 5 00_0011 = PHYSICAL Downstream Port 1 and Port 2 00_0111 = PHYSICAL Downstream Ports 1-3 00_1111 = PHYSICAL Downstream Ports 1-4 11_1111 = PHYSICAL Downstream Ports 1-6 To enable testing of the upstream port, use FlexConnect to swap Port 1 with the upstream port, and then run the EMBEDTEST on Port 1.

TABLE 84: USB2 HUB STATUS REGISTER

USB2_HUB_STAT OFFSET: 3194h RESET = 00h			USB2 Hub Status Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:1	USB2_DN_CONNECTED	R	USB Device connected on downstream port 1 = Device connected 0 = No device connected Bit 7 = PHYSICAL Port 7 Bit 6 = PHYSICAL Port 6 Bit 5 = PHYSICAL Port 5 Bit 4 = PHYSICAL Port 4 Bit 3 = PHYSICAL Port 3 Bit 2 = PHYSICAL Port 2 Bit 1 = PHYSICAL Port 1 Note that certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.
0	USB2_HOST_DETECT	R	1 = USB2 Host connected 0 = No USB2 host connected

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 85: USB2 DOWNSTREAM DEVICE SPEED[4-1]

USB2_DN_SPEED41 OFFSET: 3195h RESET = 00h			USB2 Downstream Device Speed1 Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:6	USB2_DN4_DEV_SPEED	R	Indicates the USB2.0 state of PHYSICAL downstream Port 4 00b = No connect 01b = LS 10b = FS 11b = HS
5:4	USB2_DN3_DEV_SPEED	R	Indicates the USB2.0 state of PHYSICAL downstream Port 3 00b = No connect 01b = LS 10b = FS 11b = HS
3:2	USB2_DN2_DEV_SPEED	R	Indicates the USB2.0 state of PHYSICAL downstream Port 2 00b = No connect 01b = LS 10b = FS 11b = HS
1:0	USB2_DN1_DEV_SPEED	R	Indicates the USB2.0 state of PHYSICAL downstream Port 1 00b = No connect 01b = LS 10b = FS 11b = HS

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 86: USB2 DOWNSTREAM DEVICE SPEED[7-5]

USB2_DN_SPEED75 OFFSET: 3196h RESET = 00h			USB2 Downstream Device Speed2 Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:2	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
5:4	USB2_DN7_DEV_SPEED	R	Indicates the USB2.0 state of PHYSICAL downstream Port 7 00b = No connect 01b = LS 10b = FS 11b = HS
3:2	USB2_DN6_DEV_SPEED	R	Indicates the USB2.0 state of PHYSICAL downstream Port 6 00b = No connect 01b = LS 10b = FS 11b = HS
1:0	USB2_DN5_DEV_SPEED	R	Indicates the USB2.0 state of PHYSICAL downstream Port 5 00b = No connect 01b = LS 10b = FS 11b = HS

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

TABLE 87: USB2 SUSPEND INDICATOR

USB2_SUSP_IND OFFSET: 3197h RESET = 00h			USB2 Suspend Indicator Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:1	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’ Do not modify.
0	USB_SUSPEND	R	Suspend indicator 0 = Active. The hub is configured and operational. 1 = Inactive. The hub is not configured, or configured and is suspended in Sleep state.

TABLE 88: USB3 HUB CONTROL

USB3_HUB_CTL OFFSET: 3840h RESET = 20h			USB3 Hub Control Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:6	Reserved	R	Always ‘0’
5	SCRAMBLE_EN	R/W	0b = Scrambling Disabled 1b = Scrambling Enabled
4	GANG_OVER_CURRENT	R/W	0b = Individual Overcurrent 1b = Gang Overcurrent

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 88: USB3 HUB CONTROL (CONTINUED)

USB3_HUB_CTL OFFSET: 3840h RESET = 20h			USB3 Hub Control Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
3	BUS_POWERED	R/W	0b = Self-Powered Hub 1b = Bus-Powered Hub
2:0	Reserved	R	Always ‘0’

TABLE 89: USB3 HUB CONTROL 2

USB3_HUB_CTL2 OFFSET: 3841h RESET = 01h			USB3 Hub Control 2 Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	HUB_DS_PROP_RST_CTRL	R/W	Reset propagation behavior 0b = If a propagated Reset ends up as warm Reset on DFP, CCS is made low. 1b = If a propagated Reset ends up as warm Reset on DFP, CCS remains High This behavior matches with the Spec where CCS should be 1 in DSPOrt.resetting state.
6	HUB_U3_RMT_WKUP_EN	R/W	Remote wakeup behavior 0b = Propagating DS wakeup does not depend on hub remote wakeup enable. 1b = Hub has to be enabled for remote wakeup for propagating DS wakeup.
5	HUB_U1_U2_EXI T_FAILED	R/W	U1, U2 exit failure control 0b = On a U1/U2 exit fail link transitions to SS_INACTIVE 1b = On a U1/U2 exit fail link transitions to Recovery
4	HUB_PING_TO_500MS	R	USB3 Hub configuration bit. Downstream port U1 ping receives timeout. 1 = Ping receive timeout is 500 ms. 0 = Ping receive timeout is 300 ms.
3	HUB_STALL_EP0_HALT	R/W	USB3 Hub configuration bit. Stall behavior. 0b = Respond with STALL to SetfeatureHalt (EP0) 1b = Do not respond with STALL to SetfeatureHalt (EP0).
2	Reserved	R	Always ‘0’
1	USB3_HUB_VSM_PD_DIS-ABLE	R/W	0b = USB3 VSM messaging is enabled. For any unsupported commands, firmware will respond with STALL. 1b = USB3 VSM messaging is disabled (default). The hardware will respond with a STALL to VSM commands.
0	USB3_HUB_ENABLE	R/W	This bit enables the USB3 Hub. 0b = Hub held in Reset. 1b = Hub operational

TABLE 90: USB3 HUB CONTROL 3

USB3_HUB_CTL3 OFFSET: 3842h RESET = 01h			USB3 Hub Control 3 Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	Reserved	R	Always ‘0’
6	FORCE_U1_U2_FF	R/W	U1, U2 Timer force bit. 0b = Downstream port U1/U2 timers follow normal operation. 1b = Downstream port U1/U2 timers will be forced to 0xFF.
5:4	HUB_SCALEDOWN	R/W	00b = Disables all scale-downs. Actual timing values are used. 01b = Enables scaled down SS timing and repeat values including: - Number of TxEq training sequences reduce to 8 - LFPS polling burst time reduced to 100 ns - LFPS warm Reset receive reduced to 30 µs. 10b = No TxEq training sequences are sent. Overrides Bit 4. 11b = Enables bit 0 and bit 1 scale-down timing values.
3	DISABLE_U1_U2	R/W	0b = U1/U2 entry is enabled as per USB specification. 1b = The hub upstream and downstream ports do not request a low-power entry (U1/U2) and also reject any low-power entry request from their link partners.
2	DISABLE_P3	R/W	When set, this bits prevents the PHYS from going into P3 state in suspend.
1	USB3_BIAS_ON	R/W	This bit forces the USB3 bias request on. Bias will not be shut down in global P3.
0	USB3_XTAL_ON	R/W	1b = The USB3 will not request crystal shutdown. Firmware should keep this bit set to a ‘1’ at all time during normal operation.

TABLE 91: USB3 VBUS DEBOUNCE REGISTER

USB3_VBUS_DEB_PERIOD OFFSET: 3843h RESET = 64h			USB3 VBUS Debounce Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	DEBOUNCE	R/W	Debounce period to be used for VBUS debounce for the USB3 Hub in VBUS Bypass mode. This register only takes effect if USB3_PASS_THRU is set in VBUS_PASS_THRU register. This value is in units of 1 ms. The default value it 100 ms.

TABLE 92: USB3 HUB CONTROL 4

USB3_HUB_CTL4 OFFSET: 3844h RESET = 01h			USB3 Hub Control 4 Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	Reserved	R	Always ‘0’

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 92: USB3 HUB CONTROL 4 (CONTINUED)

USB3_HUB_CTL4 OFFSET: 3844h RESET = 01h			USB3 Hub Control 4 Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
6	WKUP_200US_N100US	R/W	This bit selects the wakeup timer for the clock: 1b = 200 µsec 0b = 100 µsec This register bit only has meaning when USB3 PLL is shut down.
5:4	Reserved	R	Always ‘0’
3	USB3_GANG_PWR_EN	R/W	0b = Individual power switching is enabled. 1b = All usb3 downstream ports will have power turned on if host enables power on any of the usb3 downstream ports. If a port is to be disabled in GANG mode, the PRT_SEL for that port must be set to 0x00 to disable port power.
2:1	Reserved	R	Always ‘0’
0	HUB_DS_POWR_SW_EN	R/W	0b = the USB 3.0 Downstream Facing Hub Port State Machine assumes DS power switches are not supported. 1b = the USB 3.0 Downstream Facing Hub Port State Machine assumes DS power switches are supported. This bit does not have any effect if HUB_DIS_DSPORT_ECR (bit 2) or HUB_DIS_VBUS_OFF_ECR (bit 1) are set.

TABLE 93: USB3 HUB CONTROL 5

USB3_HUB_CTL5 OFFSET: 3849h RESET = 00h			USB3 Hub Control 5 Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	Reserved	R	Always ‘0’
6	DISABLE_HP_PENDING_FIX	R/W	0b = Pending HP count is reset when the link receives the LGOOD advertisement when it enters U0. So, when link comes back from Recovery due to Pending HP timeout to U0 and LGOOD advertisement is successfully received from the link partner, the next recovery due to Pending HP timeout will not be considered consecutive. 1b = The link goes to the Inactive state when there are four consecutive recoveries due to the pending HP timeout even though the link might be stable in U0 and transfers data between these recoveries.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 93: USB3 HUB CONTROL 5 (CONTINUED)

USB3_HUB_CTL5 OFFSET: 3849h RESET = 00h			USB3 Hub Control 5 Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
5:4	US_SET_FTR_FC_EN	R/W	Places EP0 in flow control during the status stage of these commands: set_feature[PORT_LINK_STATE] or set_feature[PORT_U2_TIMEOUT] or set_feature[FORCE_LINKPM_ACCEPT]. Adds a timed hardware flow control during the status state of such commands will keep the host from proceeding further and thus will avoid potential race condition between the host setting the feature and host getting a port status. The hub will send NRDY during the Status stage and will start the timer. When timer expires, hub sends ERDY and then ACKs the STATUS TP. 00 = Do not enter flow control. 01 = 1 msec 10 = 4 msec 11 = 16 msec
3	Reserved	R	Always ‘0’
2	LINK_ULORU2_UL_TIME-OUT_WKP_EN	R/W	0b = The DFP will not leave U1 or U2 if u1_timeout is updated through SetPortFeature(PORT_U1_TIMEOUT). 1b = The DFP will wakeup from U1 or U2 when host issues Set-PortFeature(PORT_U1_TIMEOUT).
1	DS_LINK_CONFIG_FAIL_C-TRL	R/W	0b = If downstream port did not finish link configuration, no packets will be sent to that port. 1b = Packets are sent to the DFP even if the port did not finish the link configuration.
0	US_LINKCONFIG_FAIL_C-TRL	R/W	0b = If the upstream port did not finish link configuration, the packets to the DS ports will be discarded. 1b = UFP forwards the packets to the DFPs before it completes the link configuration.

TABLE 94: USB3 HUB STATUS REGISTER

USB30_HUB_STAT OFFSET: 3851h RESET = 00h			USB3 Hub Status Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	USB3_DN_CONNECT_DE-TECT_P7	R	USB Device connected on downstream port 7 0b = Connected 1b = Not connected
6	USB3_DN_CONNECT_DE-TECT_P6	R	USB Device connected on downstream port 6 0b = Connected 1b = Not connected

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 94: USB3 HUB STATUS REGISTER (CONTINUED)

USB30_HUB_STAT OFFSET: 3851h RESET = 00h			USB3 Hub Status Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
5	USB3_DN_CONNECT_DETECT_P5	R	USB Device connected on downstream port 5 0b = Connected 1b = Not connected
4	USB3_DN_CONNECT_DETECT_P4	R	USB Device connected on downstream port 4 0b = Connected 1b = Not connected
3	USB3_DN_CONNECT_DETECT_P3	R	USB Device connected on downstream port 3 0b = Connected 1b = Not connected
2	USB3_DN_CONNECT_DETECT_P2	R	USB Device connected on downstream port 2 0b = Connected 1 = Not connected
1	USB3_DN_CONNECT_DETECT_P1	R	USB Device connected on downstream port 1 0b = Connected 1b = Not connected
0	USB3_HOST_DETECT	R	Hub upstream port connected to USB3 host 0b = No Host connected 1b = USB3 host connected

TABLE 95: USB3 SUSPEND INDICATOR

USB30_SUSP_IND OFFSET: 3857h RESET = 00h			USB3 Downstream Speed Indicator Register 2 Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:1	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
0	USB3_SUSP_IND	R	Suspend or resume indicator for USB3 hub controller: 0b = USB3 is in Functional state. 1b = USB3 is in Suspend state.

TABLE 96: USB3 PORT REMAP ENABLE REGISTER

USB3_PRT_REMAP OFFSET: 3858h RESET = 00h			USB3 Port Remap Enable Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:1	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’

Note 1: If USB3_PRT_REMAP_EN =’1’, then the physical port can only be disabled through the USB3_PRT_REMAP registers. If USB3_PRT_REMAP_EN = ‘0’, then physical ports can only be disabled through PORT_CONFIGURATION_SEL_[7:1] registers.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 96: USB3 PORT REMAP ENABLE REGISTER (CONTINUED)

USB3_PRT_REMAP OFFSET: 3858h RESET = 00h			USB3 Port Remap Enable Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
0	USB3_PRT_REMAP_EN	R/W	0b = Port remap is disabled. Port is mapped in ascending order. 1b = Port remap is enabled. DS ports are remapped in the order of port remap register values.

Note 1: If USB3_PRT_REMAP_EN ='1', then the physical port can only be disabled through the USB3_PRT_REMAP registers. If USB3_PRT_REMAP_EN = '0', then physical ports can only be disabled through PORT_CONFIGURATION_SEL_[7:1] registers.

TABLE 97: USB3 PORT REMAP PORTS 1 AND 2

USB3_PRT_REMAP_2AND1 OFFSET: 3860h RESET = XXh			USB3 Port Remap Ports 1 and 2 Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	PRT_2_MAP	R/W	0000b = Physical Port 2 is disabled. 0001b = Physical Port 2 is mapped to Logical Port 1. 0010b = Physical Port 2 is mapped to Logical Port 2. 0011b = Physical Port 2 is mapped to Logical Port 3. 0100b = Physical Port 2 is mapped to Logical Port 4. 0101b = Physical Port 2 is mapped to Logical Port 5. 0110b = Physical Port 2 is mapped to Logical Port 6. 0111b = Physical Port 2 is mapped to Logical Port 7.
3:0	PRT_1_MAP	R/W	0000b = Physical Port 1 is disabled. 0001b = Physical Port 1 is mapped to Logical Port 1. 0010b = Physical Port 1 is mapped to Logical Port 2. 0011b = Physical Port 1 is mapped to Logical Port 3. 0100b = Physical Port 1 is mapped to Logical Port 4. 0101b = Physical Port 1 is mapped to Logical Port 5. 0110b = Physical Port 1 is mapped to Logical Port 6. 0111b = Physical Port 1 is mapped to Logical Port 7.

TABLE 98: USB3 PORT REMAP PORTS 3 AND 4

USB3_PRT_REMAP_4AND3 OFFSET: 3861h RESET = XXh			USB3 Port Remap Ports 3 and 4 Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	PRT_4_MAP	R/W	0000b = Physical Port 4 is disabled. 0001b = Physical Port 4 is mapped to Logical Port 1. 0010b = Physical Port 4 is mapped to Logical Port 2. 0011b = Physical Port 4 is mapped to Logical Port 3. 0100b = Physical Port 4 is mapped to Logical Port 4. 0101b = Physical Port 4 is mapped to Logical Port 5. 0110b = Physical Port 4 is mapped to Logical Port 6. 0111b = Physical Port 4 is mapped to Logical Port 7.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 98: USB3 PORT REMAP PORTS 3 AND 4 (CONTINUED)

USB3_PRT_REMAP_4AND3 OFFSET: 3861h RESET = XXh			USB3 Port Remap Ports 3 and 4 Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
3:0	PRT_3_MAP	R/W	0000b = Physical Port 3 is disabled. 0001b = Physical Port 3 is mapped to Logical Port 1. 0010b = Physical Port 3 is mapped to Logical Port 2. 0011b = Physical Port 3 is mapped to Logical Port 3. 0100b = Physical Port 3 is mapped to Logical Port 4. 0101b = Physical Port 3 is mapped to Logical Port 5. 0110b = Physical Port 3 is mapped to Logical Port 6. 0111b = Physical Port 3 is mapped to Logical Port 7.

TABLE 99: USB3 PORT REMAP PORTS 5 AND 6

USB3_PRT_REMAP_6AND5 OFFSET: 3862h RESET = XXh			USB3 Port Remap Ports 5 and 6 Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	PRT_6_MAP	R/W	0000b = Physical Port 6 is disabled. 0001b = Physical Port 6 is mapped to Logical Port 1. 0010b = Physical Port 6 is mapped to Logical Port 2. 0011b = Physical Port 6 is mapped to Logical Port 3. 0100b = Physical Port 6 is mapped to Logical Port 4. 0101b = Physical Port 6 is mapped to Logical Port 5. 0110b = Physical Port 6 is mapped to Logical Port 6. 0111b = Physical Port 6 is mapped to Logical Port 7.
3:0	PRT_5_MAP	R/W	0000b = Physical Port 5 is disabled. 0001b = Physical Port 5 is mapped to Logical Port 1. 0010b = Physical Port 5 is mapped to Logical Port 2. 0011b = Physical Port 5 is mapped to Logical Port 3. 0100b = Physical Port 5 is mapped to Logical Port 4. 0101b = Physical Port 5 is mapped to Logical Port 5. 0110b = Physical Port 5 is mapped to Logical Port 6. 0111b = Physical Port 5 is mapped to Logical Port 7.

TABLE 100: USB3 PORT REMAP LOCK REGISTER

USB3_PRT_REMAP_REG_LOCK OFFSET: 3864h RESET = 00h			USB3 Port Remap Lock Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:1	Reserved	R	Reserved

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 100: USB3 PORT REMAP LOCK REGISTER (CONTINUED)

USB3_PRT_REMAP_REG_LOCK OFFSET: 3864h RESET = 00h			USB3 Port Remap Lock Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
0	USB3_PRT_REMAP_REG_LOCK	R/W	USB Port Remap Lock Bit 0 = Ports are remappable. 1 = Lock bit is set. Ports are not remappable. This bit should be set after writing all port remap registers from 1 to 7. When set, write operation is blocked for the port remap registers (1 to 7). To enable multiple writes to the USB3_PRT_REMAP registers, follow the steps below: 1. Clear this USB3_PRT_REMAP_REG_LOCK bit. 2. Write new values to the USB3_PRT_REMAP registers. 3. Set the USB3_DYNAMIC_PRT_POWER_EN bit. (Recommended) 4. Set this USB3_PRT_REMAP_REG_LOCK bit.

TABLE 101: USB3 PORT REMAP DYNAMIC PORT POWER ENABLE

USB3_DYNAMIC_PRT_POWER_EN OFFSET: 3865h RESET = 00h			USB3 Port Remap Dynamic Port Power Enable Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:1	Reserved	R	Reserved
0	USB3_DYNAMIC_PRT_POWER_EN	R/W	PRT_REMAP_REG_LOCK bit and must be set prior to the PRT_REMAP_REG_LOCK being set in order to enable the built-in hardware mechanism that sets port power to the newly used ports and clears port power to the newly unused ports. 0 = Dynamic Port Power is disabled. Port power is not dynamically changed by the hardware when enabling or disabling ports. 1 = Dynamic Port Power is enabled. Port power to individual newly enabled ports will be set, and port power will be cleared to individual newly unused ports.

TABLE 102: USB3 PHY STATES REGISTER 1

USB3_PHY_STATE1 OFFSET: 3870h RESET = 00h			USB 3 PHY State Register 1 Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:6	P_STATE3	R	Indicates state of downstream PHY3 00b = P0 Normal Operation 01b = P1 Low recovery time latency 10b = P2 Longer recovery time latency 11b = P3 Lowest power state
5:4	P_STATE2	R	Indicates state of downstream PHY2 00b = P0 Normal operation 01b = P1 Low recovery time latency 10b = P2 Longer recovery time latency 11b = P3 Lowest power state

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 102: USB3 PHY STATES REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)

USB3_PHY_STATE1 OFFSET: 3870h RESET = 00h			USB 3 PHY State Register 1 Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
3:2	P_STATE1	R	Indicates state of downstream PHY1 00b = P0 Normal operation 01b = P1 Low recovery time latency 10b = P2 Longer recovery time latency 11b = P3 Lowest power state
1:0	P_STATE0	R	Indicates state of upstream PHY0 00b = P0 Normal operation 01b = P1 Low recovery time latency 10b = P2 Longer recovery time latency 11b = P3 Lowest power state

TABLE 103: USB3 PHY STATES REGISTER 2

USB3_PHY_STATE2 OFFSET: 3874h RESET = 00h			USB 3 PHY State Register 2 Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always ‘0’
5:4	P_STATE6	R	Indicates state of downstream PHY6 00b = P0 Normal operation 01b = P1 Low recovery time latency 10b = P2 Longer recovery time latency 11b = P3 Lowest power state
3:2	P_STATE5	R	Indicates state of downstream PHY5 00b = P0 Normal operation 01b = P1 Low recovery time latency 10b = P2 Longer recovery time latency 11b = P3 Lowest power state
1:0	P_STATE4	R	Indicates state of upstream PHY4 00b = P0 Normal operation 01b = P1 Low recovery time latency 10b = P2 Longer recovery time latency 11b = P3 Lowest power state

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 104: PORT0 (UPSTREAM) PORT POWER SELECT

PORT_CFG_SEL_0 OFFSET: 3C00h RESET = 80h			PHYSICAL Port 0 Power Select Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
31:23	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’ Do not modify.
22	ORIENTATION_POLARITY	R/W	This bit indicates or controls the Type-C orientation of the port. This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases.
21	CC_ENABLE	R/W	This bit controls the Enable to CC Pin Detection logic. This should always be enabled for Type-C ports. This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases.
20:16	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’ Do not modify.
15	MUX_EN	R/W	Enables the internal MUX for Type-C routing of the USB3.1 signals. This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. 0 = Port MUX disabled 1 = Port MUX enabled
14	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’ Do not modify.
13:12	C_MUX_SEL[1:0]	R/W	Control mode for the MUX for Type-C routing of the USB3.1 signals. This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. 00 = Firmware controls attach and orientation. (This mode is used for Power Deliver- enabled ports.) 01 = Firmware controls C_ATTACH, hardware logic controls ORIENTATION. (Used in custom application only) 10 = Firmware controls ORIENTATION, hardware logic controls C_ATTACH. (Used in custom application only) 11 = Hardware logic controls C_ATTACH and ORIENTATION. (This mode is used for standard Type-C ports with no PD enabled.)
11	C_SEL_BNA	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. This bit indicates or controls which USB3.1 PHY is selected for the Type-C attach orientation. This bit is valid only if MUX_EN = 1 and PORT_TYPE = Type-C. 0 = PHY side ‘A’ is selected. 1 = PHY side ‘B’ is selected.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 104: PORT0 (UPSTREAM) PORT POWER SELECT (CONTINUED)

PORT_CFG_SEL_0 OFFSET: 3C00h RESET = 80h			PHYSICAL Port 0 Power Select Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
10	C_ATTACH	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. This bit indicates or controls if a Type-C attach is detected. 0 = No Type-C attach 1 = Type-C attach detected
9:8	PORT_TYPE	R/W	Indicates the type of USB receptacle used on the port 00 = Type-A with USB2 and USB3 01 = Type-C with USB2 and USB3 10 = Split. Type-A USB2 only, internal (embedded device) USB3 11 = Split. Type-C USB2 only, internal (embedded device) USB3
7	COMBINED _MODE	R/W	This should always be set to 1 for the standard use-case as both pins are always physically bonded out the same pin in the package. 0 = The Port Power and Overcurrent Sense functions use separate physical pins. 1 = The Port Power and Overcurrent Sense functions use the same physical pin.
6	GANG_PIN	R/W	When set, the port power will be connected to the GANG_PWR pin.
5	DISABLED	R/W	When set, this disables the port. This is used to inform the USB hub that a port is permanently disabled.
4	PERMANENT	R/W	When set, this indicates that the port has a permanently attached device.
3:0	PRT_SEL	R/W	Unused for Port 0 (No PRT_CTL0). Always ‘0000b’

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 105: PORT1 PORT POWER SELECT

PORT_CFG_SEL_1 OFFSET: 3C04h RESET = 80h			PHYSICAL Port 1 Power Select Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
31:23	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’ Do not modify.
22	ORIENTATION_POLARITY	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. This bit indicates/controls the Type-C orientation of the port.
21	CC_ENABLE	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. This bit controls the Enable to CC Pin Detection logic. This should always be enabled for Type-C ports.
20	AUTO_DETACH	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. When this bit is set, the MINIHOST_CONNECT bits will be set to 000b automatically when a device detach is detected.
19:17	MINIHOST_CONNECT[2:0]	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. 000 = Neutral condition (Disconnected state) 001 = The port is connected to Mini-Host. 010 = The port is connected to the USB2 hub in USB1.1 mode. 011 = The port is connected in USB2 mode. 100 = The port is connected in USB3.1 Gen 1 mode. Others are reserved.
16	MINI_HOST_ENABLE	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. 0 = The port is a standard USB port connected to the USB hub. 1 = The port is under control by the Mini-Host.
15	MUX_EN	R/W	Enables the internal MUX for Type-C routing of the USB3.1 signals. This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. 0 = Port MUX disabled 1 = Port MUX enabled
14	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’ Do not modify.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 105: PORT1 PORT POWER SELECT (CONTINUED)

PORT_CFG_SEL_1 OFFSET: 3C04h RESET = 80h			PHYSICAL Port 1 Power Select Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
13:12	C_MUX_SEL[1:0]	R/W	Control mode for the MUX for Type-C routing of the USB3.1 signals. This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. 00 = Firmware controls attach and orientation. (This is mode used for Power Delivery enabled ports.) 01 = Firmware controls C_ATTACH, hardware logic controls ORIENTATION. (Used in custom application only) 10 = Firmware controls ORIENTATION, hardware logic controls C_ATTACH. (Used in custom application only) 11 = Hardware logic controls C_ATTACH and ORIENTATION. (This mode is used for standard Type-C ports with no PD enabled.)
11	C_SEL_BNA	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. This bit indicates or controls which USB3.1 PHY is selected for the Type-C attach orientation. This bit is valid only if MUX_EN = 1 and PORT_TYPE = Type-C. 0 = PHY side ‘A’ is selected. 1 = PHY side ‘B’ is selected.
10	C_ATTACH	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. This bit indicates or controls if a Type-C attach is detected. 0 = No Type-C attach 1 = Type-C attach detected
9:8	PORT_TYPE	R/W	Indicates the type of USB receptacle used on the port. 00 = Type-A with USB2 and USB3 01 = Type-C with USB2 and USB3 10 = Split. Type-A USB2 only, internal (embedded device) USB3 11 = Split. Type-C USB2 only, internal (embedded device) USB3

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 105: PORT1 PORT POWER SELECT (CONTINUED)

PORT_CFG_SEL_1 OFFSET: 3C04h RESET = 80h			PHYSICAL Port 1 Power Select Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	COMBINED _MODE	R/W	This should always be set to 1 for the standard use-case as both pins are always physically bonded out the same pin in the package. 0 = The Port Power and Overcurrent Sense functions use separate physical pins. 1 = The Port Power and Overcurrent Sense functions use the same physical pin.
6	GANG_PIN	R/W	When set, the port power will be connected to the GANG_PWR pin.
5	DISABLED	R/W	When set, this disables the port. This is used to inform the USB hub that a port is permanently disabled.
4	PERMANENT	R/W	When set, this indicates that the port has a permanently attached device.
3:0	PRT_SEL	R/W	This selects the source for PRT_CTL1. 0000b = The port power is disabled. 0001b = The port is on if the USB2 port power is on. (Enable port power command received from USB2 host.) 0010b = The port is on if the USB3 port power is on. (Enable port power command received from USB3 host.) 0011b = The port is on if the USB2 or USB3 port power is on. (Enable port power command received from USB2 or USB3 host.) 0100b = The port is on if the designated GPIO is on. (Change PRT_CTL pin to GPIO mode for external control via USB register write or SMBus/I^2C register write.) All other values are reserved.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 106: PORT2 PORT POWER SELECT

PORT_CFG_SEL_2 OFFSET: 3C08h RESET = 80h			PHYSICAL Port 2 Power Select Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
31:23	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’ Do not modify.
22	ORIENTATION_POLARITY	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. This bit indicates or controls the Type-C orientation of the port.
21	CC_ENABLE	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. This bit controls the Enable to CC Pin Detection logic. This should always be enabled for Type-C ports.
20	AUTO_DETACH	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. When this bit is set, the MINIHOST_CONNECT bits will be set to 000b automatically when a device detach is detected.
19:17	MINIHOST_CONNECT[2:0]	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. 000 = Neutral condition (disconnected state) 001 = The port is connected to Mini-Host. 010 = The port is connected to the USB2 hub in USB1.1 mode. 011 = The port is connected in USB2 mode. 100 = The port is connected in USB3.1 Gen 1 mode. Others are reserved.
16	MINI_HOST_ENABLE	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. 0 = The port is a standard USB port connected to the USB hub. 1 = The port is under control by the Mini-Host.
15	MUX_EN	R/W	Enables the internal MUX for Type-C routing of the USB3.1 signals. This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. 0 = Port MUX disabled 1 = Port MUX enabled
14	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’ Do not modify.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 106: PORT2 PORT POWER SELECT (CONTINUED)

PORT_CFG_SEL_2 OFFSET: 3C08h RESET = 80h			PHYSICAL Port 2 Power Select Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
13:12	C_MUX_SEL[1:0]	R/W	Control mode for the MUX for Type-C routing of the USB3.1 signals. This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. 00 = Firmware controls attach and orientation (This mode used for Power Delivery enabled ports.) 01 = Firmware controls C_ATTACH, hardware logic controls ORIENTATION. (Used in custom application only) 10 = Firmware controls ORIENTATION, hardware logic controls C_ATTACH. (Used in custom application only) 11 = Hardware logic controls C_ATTACH and ORIENTATION. (This mode is used for standard Type-C ports with no PD enabled.)
11	C_SEL_BNA	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. This bit indicates or controls which USB3.1 PHY is selected for the Type-C attach orientation. This bit is valid only if MUX_EN = 1 and PORT_TYPE = Type-C. 0 = PHY side ‘A’ is selected. 1 = PHY side ‘B’ is selected.
10	C_ATTACH	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. This bit indicates or controls if a Type-C attach is detected. 0 = No Type-C attach 1 = Type-C attach detected
9:8	PORT_TYPE	R/W	Indicates the type of USB receptacle used on the port. 00 = Type-A with USB2 and USB3 01 = Type-C with USB2 and USB3 10 = Split. Type-A USB2 only, internal (embedded device) USB3 11 = Split. Type-C USB2 only, internal (embedded device) USB3

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 106: PORT2 PORT POWER SELECT (CONTINUED)

PORT_CFG_SEL_2 OFFSET: 3C08h RESET = 80h			PHYSICAL Port 2 Power Select Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	COMBINED _MODE	R/W	This should always be set to 1 for the standard-use case as both pins are always physically bonded out the same pin in the package. 0 = The Port Power and Overcurrent Sense functions use separate physical pins. 1 = The Port Power and Overcurrent Sense functions use the same physical pin.
6	GANG_PIN	R/W	When set, the port power will be connected to the GANG_PWR pin.
5	DISABLED	R/W	When set, this disables the port. This is used to inform the USB hub that a port is permanently disabled.
4	PERMANENT	R/W	When set, this indicates that the port has a permanently attached device.
3:0	PRT_SEL	R/W	This selects the source for PRT_CTL2. 0000b = The port power is disabled. 0001b = The port is on if the USB2 port power is on. (Enable port power command received from USB2 host.) 0010b = The port is on if the USB3 port power is on. (Enable port power command received from USB3 host.) 0011b = The port is on if the USB2 or USB3 port power is on. (Enable port power command received from USB2 or USB3 host.) 0100b = The port is on if the designated GPIO is on. (Change PRT_CTL pin to GPIO mode for external control via USB register write or SMBus/I^2C register write.) All other values are reserved.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 107: PORT3 PORT POWER SELECT

PORT_CFG_SEL_3 OFFSET: 3C0Ch RESET = 80h			PHYSICAL Port 3 Power Select Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
31:23	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’ Do not modify.
22	ORIENTATION_POLARITY	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. This bit indicates or controls the Type-C orientation of the port.
21	CC_ENABLE	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. This bit controls the Enable to CC Pin Detection logic. This should always be enabled for Type-C ports.
20	AUTO_DETACH	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. When this bit is set, the MINIHOST_CONNECT bits will be set to 000b automatically when a device detach is detected.
19:17	MINIHOST_CONNECT[2:0]	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. 000 = Neutral condition (Disconnected state) 001 = The port is connected to Mini-Host. 010 = The port is connected to the USB2 hub in USB1.1 mode. 011 = The port is connected in USB2 mode. 100 = The port is connected in USB3.1 Gen 1 mode. Others are reserved.
16	MINI_HOST_ENABLE	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. 0 = The port is a standard USB port connected to the USB hub. 1 = The port is under control by the Mini-Host.
15	MUX_EN	R/W	Enables the internal MUX for Type-C routing of the USB3.1 signals. This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. 0 = Port MUX disabled 1 = Port MUX enabled
14	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’ Do not modify.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 107: PORT3 PORT POWER SELECT (CONTINUED)

PORT_CFG_SEL_3 OFFSET: 3C0Ch RESET = 80h			PHYSICAL Port 3 Power Select Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
13:12	C_MUX_SEL[1:0]	R/W	Control mode for the MUX for Type-C routing of the USB3.1 signals. This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. 00 = Firmware controls attach and orientation. (This mode is used for Power Delivery enabled ports.) 01 = Firmware controls C_ATTACH, hardware logic controls ORIENTATION. (Used in custom application only) 10 = Firmware controls ORIENTATION, hardware logic controls C_ATTACH. (Used in custom application only) 11 = Hardware logic controls C_ATTACH and ORIENTATION. (This mode is used for standard Type-C ports with no PD enabled.)
11	C_SEL_BNA	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. This bit indicates or controls which USB3.1 PHY is selected for the Type-C attach orientation. This bit is valid only if MUX_EN = 1 and PORT_TYPE = Type-C. 0 = PHY side ‘A’ is selected. 1 = PHY side ‘B’ is selected.
10	C_ATTACH	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. This bit indicates or controls if a Type-C attach is detected. 0 = No Type-C attach 1 = Type-C attach detected
9:8	PORT_TYPE	R/W	Indicates the type of USB receptacle used on the port. 00 = Type-A with USB2 and USB3 01 = Type-C with USB2 and USB3 10 = Split. Type-A USB2 only, internal (embedded device) USB3 11 = Split. Type-C USB2 only, internal (embedded device) USB3

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 107: PORT3 PORT POWER SELECT (CONTINUED)

PORT_CFG_SEL_3 OFFSET: 3C0Ch RESET = 80h			PHYSICAL Port 3 Power Select Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	COMBINED _MODE	R/W	This should always be set to 1 for the standard-use case as both pins are always physically bonded out the same pin in the package. 0 = The Port Power and Overcurrent Sense functions use separate physical pins. 1 = The Port Power and Overcurrent Sense functions use the same physical pin.
6	GANG_PIN	R/W	When set, the port power will be connected to the GANG_PWR pin.
5	DISABLED	R/W	When set, this disables the port. This is used to inform the USB hub that a port is permanently disabled.
4	PERMANENT	R/W	When set, this indicates that the port has a permanently attached device.
3:0	PRT_SEL	R/W	This selects the source for PRT_CTL3. 0000b = The port power is disabled. 0001b = The port is on if the USB2 port power is on. (Enable port power command received from USB2 host) 0010b = The port is on if the USB3 port power is on. (Enable port power command received from USB3 host.) 0011b = The port is on if the USB2 or USB3 port power is on. (Enable port power command received from USB2 or USB3 host.) 0100b = The port is on if the designated GPIO is on. (Change PRT_CTL pin to GPIO mode for external control via USB register write or SMBus/I^2C register write.) All other values are reserved.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 108: PORT4 PORT POWER SELECT

PORT_CFG_SEL_4 OFFSET: 3C10h RESET = 80h			PHYSICAL Port 4 Power Select Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
31:23	Reserved	R	Always reads '0.' Do not modify.
22	ORIENTATION_POLARITY	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. This bit indicates or controls the Type-C orientation of the port.
21	CC_ENABLE	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. This bit controls the Enable to CC Pin Detection logic. This should always be enabled for Type-C ports.
20	AUTO_DETACH	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. When this bit is set, the MINIHOST_CONNECT bits will be set to 000b automatically when a device detach is detected.
19:17	MINIHOST_CONNECT[2:0]	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. 000 = Neutral condition (Disconnected state) 001 = The port is connected to Mini-Host. 010 = The port is connected to the USB2 hub in USB1.1 mode. 011 = The port is connected in USB2 mode. 100 = The port is connected in USB3.1 Gen 1 mode. Others are reserved.
16	MINI_HOST_ENABLE	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. 0 = The port is a standard USB port connected to the USB hub. 1 = The port is under control by the Mini-Host.
15	MUX_EN	R/W	Enables the internal MUX for Type-C routing of the USB3.1 signals. This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. 0 = Port MUX disabled 1 = Port MUX enabled
14	Reserved	R	Always reads '0.' Do not modify.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 108: PORT4 PORT POWER SELECT (CONTINUED)

PORT_CFG_SEL_4 OFFSET: 3C10h RESET = 80h			PHYSICAL Port 4 Power Select Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
13:12	C_MUX_SEL[1:0]	R/W	Control mode for the MUX for Type-C routing of the USB3.1 signals. This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. 00 = Firmware controls attach and orientation. (This mode used for Power Delivery enabled ports.) 01 = Firmware controls C_ATTACH. Hardware logic controls ORIENTATION. (Used in custom application only) 10 = Firmware controls ORIENTATION. Hardware logic controls C_ATTACH. (Used in custom application only) 11 = Hardware logic controls C_ATTACH and ORIENTATION. (This mode is used for standard Type-C ports with no PD enabled.)
11	C_SEL_BNA	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. This bit indicates or controls which USB3.1 PHY is selected for the Type-C attach orientation. This bit is valid only if MUX_EN = 1 and PORT_TYPE = Type-C. 0 = PHY side ‘A’ is selected. 1 = PHY side ‘B’ is selected.
10	C_ATTACH	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. This bit indicates or controls if a Type-C attach is detected. 0 = No Type-C attach 1 = Type-C attach detected
9:8	PORT_TYPE	R/W	Indicates the type of USB receptacle used on the port. 00 = Type-A with USB2 and USB3 01 = Type-C with USB2 and USB3 10 = Split. Type-A USB2 only, internal (embedded device) USB3 11 = Split. Type-C USB2 only, internal (embedded device) USB3

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 108: PORT4 PORT POWER SELECT (CONTINUED)

PORT_CFG_SEL_4 OFFSET: 3C10h RESET = 80h			PHYSICAL Port 4 Power Select Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	COMBINED _MODE	R/W	This should always be set to 1 for the standard-use case as both pins are always physically bonded out the same pin in the package. 0 = The Port Power and Overcurrent Sense functions use separate physical pins. 1 = The Port Power and Overcurrent Sense functions use the same physical pin.
6	GANG_PIN	R/W	When set, the port power will be connected to the GANG_PWR pin.
5	DISABLED	R/W	When set, this disables the port. This is used to inform the USB hub that a port is permanently disabled.
4	PERMANENT	R/W	When set, this indicates that the port has a permanently attached device.
3:0	PRT_SEL	R/W	This selects the source for PRT_CTL4. 0000b = The port power is disabled. 0001b = The port is on if the USB2 port power is on. (Enable port power command received from USB2 host) 0010b = The port is on if the USB3 port power is on. (Enable port power command received from USB3 host) 0011b = The port is on if the USB2 or USB3 port power is on. (Enable port power command received from USB2 or USB3 host.) 0100b = The port is on if the designated GPIO is on. (Change PRT_CTL pin to GPIO mode for external control via USB register write or SMBus/I^2C register write.) All other values are reserved.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 109: PORT5 PORT POWER SELECT

PORT_CFG_SEL_5 OFFSET: 3C14h RESET = 80h			PHYSICAL Port 5 Power Select Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
31:23	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’ Do not modify.
22	ORIENTATION_POLARITY	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. This bit indicates or controls the Type-C orientation of the port.
21	CC_ENABLE	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. This bit controls the Enable to CC Pin Detection logic. This should always be enabled for Type-C ports.
20	AUTO_DETACH	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. When this bit is set, the MINIHOST_CONNECT bits will be set to 000b automatically when a device detach is detected.
19:17	MINIHOST_CONNECT[2:0]	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. 000 = Neutral condition (Disconnected state) 001 = The port is connected to Mini-Host. 010 = The port is connected to the USB2 hub in USB1.1 mode. 011 = The port is connected in USB2 mode. 100 = The port is connected in USB3.1 Gen 1 mode. Others are reserved.
16	MINI_HOST_ENABLE	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. 0 = The port is a standard USB port connected to the USB hub. 1 = The port is under control by the Mini-Host.
15	MUX_EN	R/W	Enables the internal MUX for Type-C routing of the USB3.1 signals. This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. 0 = Port MUX disabled 1 = Port MUX enabled
14	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’ Do not modify.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 109: PORT5 PORT POWER SELECT (CONTINUED)

PORT_CFG_SEL_5 OFFSET: 3C14h RESET = 80h			PHYSICAL Port 5 Power Select Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
13:12	C_MUX_SEL[1:0]	R/W	Control mode for the MUX for Type-C routing of the USB3.1 signals. This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. 00 = Firmware controls attach and orientation. (This mode used for Power Delivery enabled ports.) 01 = Firmware controls C_ATTACH. Hardware logic controls ORIENTATION. (Used in custom application only) 10 = Firmware controls ORIENTATION. Hardware logic controls C_ATTACH. (Used in custom application only) 11 = Hardware logic controls C_ATTACH and ORIENTATION. (This mode is used for standard Type-C ports with no PD enabled.)
11	C_SEL_BNA	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. This bit indicates/controls which USB3.1 PHY is selected for the Type-C attach orientation. This bit is valid only if MUX_EN = 1 and PORT_TYPE = Type-C. 0 = PHY side ‘A’ is selected. 1 = PHY side ‘B’ is selected.
10	C_ATTACH	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. This bit indicates or controls if a Type-C attach is detected. 0 = No Type-C attach 1 = Type-C attach detected
9:8	PORT_TYPE	R/W	Indicates the type of USB receptacle used on the port. 00 = Type-A with USB2 and USB3 01 = Type-C with USB2 and USB3 10 = Split. Type-A USB2 only, internal (embedded device) USB3 11 = Split. Type-C USB2 only, internal (embedded device) USB3

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 109: PORT5 PORT POWER SELECT (CONTINUED)

PORT_CFG_SEL_5 OFFSET: 3C14h RESET = 80h			PHYSICAL Port 5 Power Select Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	COMBINED _MODE	R/W	This should always be set to 1 for the standard-use case as both pins are always physically bonded out the same pin in the package. 0 = The Port Power and Overcurrent Sense functions use separate physical pins. 1 = The Port Power and Overcurrent Sense functions use the same physical pin.
6	GANG_PIN	R/W	When set, the port power will be connected to the GANG_PWR pin.
5	DISABLED	R/W	When set, this disables the port. This is used to inform the USB hub that a port is permanently disabled.
4	PERMANENT	R/W	When set, this indicates that the port has a permanently attached device.
3:0	PRT_SEL	R/W	This selects the source for PRT_CTL5. 0000b = The port power is disabled. 0001b = The port is on if the USB2 port power is on. (Enable port power command received from USB2 host.) 0010b = The port is on if the USB3 port power is on (Enable port power command received from USB3 host.) 0011b = The port is on if the USB2 or USB3 port power is on. (Enable port power command received from USB2 or USB3 host.) 0100b = The port is on if the designated GPIO is on. (Change PRT_CTL pin to GPIO mode for external control via USB register write or SMBus/I^2C register write) All other values are reserved.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 110: PORT6 PORT POWER SELECT

PORT_CFG_SEL_6 OFFSET: 3C18h RESET = 80h			PHYSICAL Port 6 Power Select Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
31:23	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’ Do not modify.
22	ORIENTATION_POLARITY	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. This bit indicates or controls the Type-C orientation of the port.
21	CC_ENABLE	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. This bit controls the Enable to CC Pin Detection logic. This should always be enabled for Type-C ports.
20	AUTO_DETACH	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. When this bit is set, the MINIHOST_CONNECT bits will be set to 000b automatically when a device detach is detected.
19:17	MINIHOST_CONNECT[2:0]	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. 000 = Neutral condition (Disconnected state) 001 = The port is connected to Mini-Host. 010 = The port is connected to the USB2 hub in USB1.1 mode. 011 = The port is connected in USB2 mode. 100 = The port is connected in USB3.1 Gen 1 mode. Others are reserved.
16	MINI_HOST_ENABLE	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. 0 = The port is a standard USB port connected to the USB hub. 1 = The port is under control by the Mini-Host.
15	MUX_EN	R/W	Enables the internal MUX for Type-C routing of the USB3.1 signals. This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. 0 = Port MUX disabled 1 = Port MUX enabled
14	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’ Do not modify.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 110: PORT6 PORT POWER SELECT (CONTINUED)

PORT_CFG_SEL_6 OFFSET: 3C18h RESET = 80h			PHYSICAL Port 6 Power Select Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
13:12	C_MUX_SEL[1:0]	R/W	Control mode for the MUX for Type-C routing of the USB3.1 signals. This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. 00 = Firmware controls attach and orientation. (This mode used for Power Delivery enabled ports.) 01 = Firmware controls C_ATTACH. Hardware logic controls ORIENTATION. (Used in custom application only) 10 = Firmware controls ORIENTATION. Hardware logic controls C_ATTACH. (Used in custom application only) 11 = Hardware logic controls C_ATTACH and ORIENTATION. (This mode is used for standard Type-C ports with no PD enabled.)
11	C_SEL_BNA	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. This bit indicates or controls which USB3.1 PHY is selected for the Type-C attach orientation. This bit is valid only if MUX_EN = 1 and PORT_TYPE = Type-C. 0 = PHY side ‘A’ is selected. 1 = PHY side ‘B’ is selected.
10	C_ATTACH	R/W	This register bit is controlled by the firmware and should not be modified externally under normal-use cases. This bit indicates or controls if a Type-C attach is detected. 0 = No Type-C attach 1 = Type-C attach detected
9:8	PORT_TYPE	R/W	Indicates the type of USB receptacle used on the port. 00 = Type-A with USB2 and USB3 01 = Type-C with USB2 and USB3 10 = Split. Type-A USB2 only, internal (embedded device) USB3 11 = Split. Type-C USB2 only, internal (embedded device) USB3

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 110: PORT6 PORT POWER SELECT (CONTINUED)

PORT_CFG_SEL_6 OFFSET: 3C18h RESET = 80h			PHYSICAL Port 6 Power Select Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	COMBINED _MODE	R/W	This should always be set to 1 for the standard use-case as both pins are always physically bonded out the same pin in the package. 0 = The Port Power and Overcurrent Sense functions use separate physical pins. 1 = The Port Power and Overcurrent Sense functions use the same physical pin.
6	GANG_PIN	R/W	When set, the port power will be connected to the GANG_PWR pin.
5	DISABLED	R/W	When set, this disables the port. This is used to inform the USB hub that a port is permanently disabled.
4	PERMANENT	R/W	When set, this indicates that the port has a permanently attached device.
3:0	PRT_SEL	R/W	This selects the source for PRT_CTL6. 0000b = The port power is disabled. 0001b = The port is on if the USB2 port power is on. (Enable port power command received from USB2 host.) 0010b = The port is on if the USB3 port power is on. (Enable port power command received from USB3 host.) 0011b = The port is on if the USB2 or USB3 port power is on. (Enable port power command received from USB2 or USB3 host.) 0100b = The port is on if the designated GPIO is on. (Change PRT_CTL pin to GPIO mode for external control via USB register write or SMBus/I^2C register write.) All other values are reserved.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 111: USB PORT 1 OCS SOURCE SELECT

USB_OCS_SEL_1 OFFSET: 3C20h RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL Port 1 OCS Source Select Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	OCS_SEL_USB3	R/W	This selects the source for the OCS signal for Port 1. 0000b = OCS is disabled. 0001b = OCS comes from USB3 Hub OCS pin. 0010b = OCS pin comes from GPIO. 0011b = OCS pin comes from GANG_PWR pin. 1111b = OCS is forced on (for testing). All other values are reserved.
3:0	OCS_SEL_USB2	R/W	This selects the source for the OCS signal for Port 1. 0000b = OCS is disabled. 0001b = OCS comes from USB2 Hub OCS logic. 0010b = OCS pin comes from GPIO. 0011b = OCS pin comes from GANG_PWR pin. 1111b = OCS is forced on (for testing). All other values are reserved.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 112: USB PORT 2 OCS SOURCE SELECT

USB_OCS_SEL_2 OFFSET: 3C24h RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL Port 2 OCS Source Select Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	OCS_SEL_USB3	R/W	This selects the source for the OCS signal for Port 2. 0000b = OCS is disabled. 0001b = OCS comes from USB3 Hub OCS pin. 0010b = OCS pin comes from GPIO. 0011b = OCS pin comes from GANG_PWR pin. 1111b = OCS is forced on (for testing). All other values are reserved.
3:0	OCS_SEL_USB2	R/W	This selects the source for the OCS signal for Port 2. 0000b = OCS is disabled. 0001b = OCS comes from USB2 Hub OCS logic. 0010b = OCS pin comes from GPIO. 0011b = OCS pin comes from GANG_PWR pin. 1111b = OCS is forced on (for testing). All other values are reserved.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 113: USB PORT 3 OCS SOURCE SELECT

USB_OCS_SEL_3 OFFSET: 3C28h RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL Port 3 OCS Source Select Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	OCS_SEL_USB3	R/W	This selects the source for the OCS signal for Port 3. 0000b = OCS is disabled. 0001b = OCS comes from USB3 Hub OCS pin. 0010b = OCS pin comes from GPIO. 0011b = OCS pin comes from GANG_PWR pin. 1111b = OCS is forced on (for testing). All other values are reserved.
3:0	OCS_SEL_USB2	R/W	This selects the source for the OCS signal for Port 3. 000b = OCS is disabled. 0001b = OCS comes from USB2 Hub OCS logic. 0010b = OCS pin comes from GPIO. 0011b = OCS pin comes from GANG_PWR pin. 1111b = OCS is forced on (for testing). All other values are reserved.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 114: USB PORT 4 OCS SOURCE SELECT

USB_OCS_SEL_4 OFFSET: 3C2Ch RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL Port 4 OCS Source Select Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	OCS_SEL_USB3	R/W	This selects the source for the OCS signal for Port 4. 0000b = OCS is disabled. 0001b = OCS comes from USB3 Hub OCS pin. 0010b = OCS pin comes from GPIO. 0011b = OCS pin comes from GANG_PWR pin. 1111b = OCS is forced on (for testing). All other values are reserved.
3:0	OCS_SEL_USB2	R/W	This selects the source for the OCS signal for Port 4. 0000b = OCS is disabled. 0001b = OCS comes from USB2 Hub OCS logic. 0010b = OCS pin comes from GPIO. 0011b = OCS pin comes from GANG_PWR pin. 1111b = OCS is forced on (for testing). All other values are reserved.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 115: USB PORT 5 OCS SOURCE SELECT

USB_OCS_SEL_5 OFFSET: 3C30h RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL Port 5 OCS Source Select Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	OCS_SEL_USB3	R/W	This selects the source for the OCS signal for Port 5. 0000b = OCS is disabled. 0001b = OCS comes from USB3 Hub OCS pin. 0010b = OCS pin comes from GPIO. 0011b = OCS pin comes from GANG_PWR pin. 1111b = OCS is forced on (for testing). All other values are reserved.
3:0	OCS_SEL_USB2	R/W	This selects the source for the OCS signal for Port 5. 0000b = OCS is disabled. 0001b = OCS comes from USB2 Hub OCS logic. 0010b = OCS pin comes from GPIO. 0011b = OCS pin comes from GANG_PWR pin. 1111b = OCS is forced on (for testing). All other values are reserved.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 116: USB PORT 6 OCS SOURCE SELECT

USB_OCS_SEL_6 OFFSET: 3034h RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL Port 6 OCS Source Select Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	OCS_SEL_USB3	R/W	This selects the source for the OCS signal for Port 6. 0000b = OCS is disabled. 0001b = OCS comes from USB3 Hub OCS pin. 0010b = OCS pin comes from GPIO. 0011b = OCS pin comes from GANG_PWR pin. 1111b = OCS is forced on (for testing). All other values are reserved.
3:0	OCS_SEL_USB2	R/W	This selects the source for the OCS signal for Port 6. 0000b = OCS is disabled. 0001b = OCS comes from USB2 Hub OCS logic. 0010b = OCS pin comes from GPIO. 0011b = OCS pin comes from GANG_PWR pin. 1111b = OCS is forced on (for testing). All other values are reserved.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 117: USB PORT 7 OCS SOURCE SELECT

USB_OCS_SEL_7 OFFSET: 3038h RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL Port 7 OCS Source Select Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	OCS_SEL_USB3	R/W	This selects the source for the OCS signal for Port 7. 0000b = OCS is disabled. 0001b = OCS comes from USB3 Hub OCS pin. 0010b = OCS pin comes from GPIO. 0011b = OCS pin comes from GANG_PWR pin. 1111b = OCS is forced on (for testing). All other values are reserved.
3:0	OCS_SEL_USB2	R/W	This selects the source for the OCS signal for Port 7. 0000b = OCS is disabled. 0001b = OCS comes from USB2 Hub OCS logic. 0010b = OCS pin comes from GPIO. 0011b = OCS pin comes from GANG_PWR pin. 1111b = OCS is forced on (for testing). All other values are reserved.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

TABLE 118: VBUS_DET PASS THROUGH REGISTER

VBUS_DET_PASS_THRU OFFSET: 3C40h RESET = 00h			VBUS_DET Pass-Through Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
3:2	USB3_PASS_THRU	R/W	00 = The VBUS detection to the USB3 Hub comes from the internal PIO24. 01 = The VBUS detection to the USB3 Hub comes from the VBUS_DET pin. 10 = The VBUS detection to the USB3 Hub comes from the VBUS_MON pin. 11 = Reserved=
1:0	USB2_PASS_THRU	R/W	00 = The VBUS detection to the USB2 Hub comes from the internal PIO32. 01 = The VBUS detection to the USB2 Hub comes from the VBUS_DET pin. 10 = The VBUS detection to the USB2 Hub comes from the VBUS_MON pin. 11 = Reserved

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 119: PORT 0 (UPSTREAM) STATUS REGISTER

PORT_STAT_REG_0 OFFSET: 3C50h RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL Port 0 Status Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:6	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
5	A_ATTACH_STATUS	R	The current state of the Type-A port attach status. 1 = Type-A port currently has an attached device. 0 = Type-A port does not have an attached device.
4	C_ATTACH_STATUS	R	The current state of the Type-C port attach status. 1 = Type-C port currently has an attached device. 0 = Type-C port does not have an attached device.
3	USB_A_ATTACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when a USB2 LS, FS, HS or USB3 attach is detected. This is cleared by the firmware before enabling the port power for the port.
2	USB_C_ATTACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when USB Type-C attach detected. Cleared by the hardware if the port power is not enabled for this port.
1	USB_A_DETACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when a USB2 LS, FS, HS or USB3 detach is detected. Cleared by the hardware if the port power is not enabled for this port.
0	USB_C_DETACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when USB Type-C attach detected. Cleared by the hardware if the port power is not enabled for this port.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 120: PORT 1 STATUS REGISTER

PORT_STAT_REG_1 OFFSET: 3C54h RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL Port 1 Status Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:6	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
5	A_ATTACH_STATUS	R	The current state of the Type-A port attach status. 1 = Type-A port currently has an attached device. 0 = Type-A port does not have an attached device.
4	C_ATTACH_STATUS	R	The current state of the Type-C port attach status. 1 = Type-C port currently has an attached device. 0 = Type-C port does not have an attached device.
3	USB_A_ATTACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when a USB2 LS, FS, HS, or USB3 attach is detected. This is cleared by the firmware before enabling the port power for the port.
2	USB_C_ATTACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when USB Type-C attach detected. Cleared by the hardware if the port power is not enabled for this port.
1	USB_A_DETACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when a USB2 LS, FS, HS or USB3 detach is detected. Cleared by the hardware if the port power is not enabled for this port.
0	USB_C_DETACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when USB Type-C attach detected. Cleared by the hardware if the port power is not enabled for this port.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family renumbering or remapping.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 121: PORT 2 STATUS REGISTER

PORT_STAT_REG_2 OFFSET: 3C58h RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL Port 2 Status Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
5	A_ATTACH_STATUS	R	The current state of the Type-A port attach status. 1 = Type-A port currently has an attached device. 0 = Type-A port does not have an attached device.
4	C_ATTACH_STATUS	R	The current state of the Type-C port attach status. 1 = Type-C port currently has an attached device. 0 = Type-C port does not have an attached device.
3	USB_A_ATTACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when a USB2 LS, FS, HS, or USB3 attach is detected. This is cleared by the firmware before enabling the port power for the port.
2	USB_C_ATTACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when USB Type-C attach is detected. Cleared by the hardware if the port power is not enabled for this port.
1	USB_A_DETACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when a USB2 LS, FS, HS, or USB3 detach is detected. Cleared by the hardware if the port power is not enabled for this port.
0	USB_C_DETACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when USB Type-C attach detected. Cleared by the hardware if the port power is not enabled for this port.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 122: PORT 3 STATUS REGISTER

PORT_STAT_REG_3 OFFSET: 3C5Ch RESET = 00H			PHYSICAL Port 3 Status Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads '0.'
5	A_ATTACH_STATUS	R	The current state of the Type-A port attach status. 1 = Type-A port currently has an attached device. 0 = Type-A port does not have an attached device.
4	C_ATTACH_STATUS	R	The current state of the Type-C port attach status. 1 = Type-C port currently has an attached device. 0 = Type-C port does not have an attached device.
3	USB_A_ATTACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when a USB2 LS, FS, HS, or USB3 attach is detected. This is cleared by the firmware before enabling the port power for the port.
2	USB_C_ATTACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when USB Type-C attach detected. Cleared by the hardware if the port power is not enabled for this port.
1	USB_A_DETACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when a USB2 LS, FS, HS, or USB3 detach is detected. Cleared by the hardware if the port power is not enabled for this port.
0	USB_C_DETACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when USB Type-C attach detected. Cleared by the hardware if the port power is not enabled for this port.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 123: PORT 4 STATUS REGISTER

PORT_STAT_REG_4 OFFSET: 3C60h RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL Port 4 Status Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
5	A_ATTACH_STATUS	R	The current state of the Type-A port attach status. 1 = Type-A port currently has an attached device. 0 = Type-A port does not have an attached device.
4	C_ATTACH_STATUS	R	The current state of the Type-C port attach status. 1 = Type-C port currently has an attached device. 0 = Type-C port does not have an attached device.
3	USB_A_ATTACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when a USB2 LS, FS, HS, or USB3 attach is detected. This is cleared by the firmware before enabling the port power for the port.
2	USB_C_ATTACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when USB Type-C attach is detected. Cleared by the hardware if the port power is not enabled for this port.
1	USB_A_DETACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when a USB2 LS, FS, HS, or USB3 detach is detected. Cleared by the hardware if the port power is not enabled for this port.
0	USB_C_DETACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when USB Type-C attach detected. Cleared by the hardware if the port power is not enabled for this port.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 124: PORT 5 STATUS REGISTER

PORT_STAT_REG_5 OFFSET: 3C64h RESET = 00H			PHYSICAL Port 5 Status Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads '0.'
5	A_ATTACH_STATUS	R	The current state of the Type-A port attach status. 1 = Type-A port currently has an attached device. 0 = Type-A port does not have an attached device.
4	C_ATTACH_STATUS	R	The current state of the Type-C port attach status. 1 = Type-C port currently has an attached device. 0 = Type-C port does not have an attached device.
3	USB_A_ATTACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when a USB2 LS, FS, HS, or USB3 attach is detected. This is cleared by the firmware before enabling the port power for the port.
2	USB_C_ATTACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when USB Type-C attach detected. Cleared by the hardware if the port power is not enabled for this port.
1	USB_A_DETACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when a USB2 LS, FS, HS, or USB3 detach is detected. Cleared by the hardware if the port power is not enabled for this port.
0	USB_C_DETACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when USB Type-C attach is detected. Cleared by the hardware if the port power is not enabled for this port.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 125: PORT 6 STATUS REGISTER

PORT_STAT_REG_6 OFFSET: 3C68h RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL Port 6 Status Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
5	A_ATTACH_STATUS	R	The current state of the Type-A port attach status. 1 = Type-A port currently has an attached device. 0 = Type-A port does not have an attached device.
4	C_ATTACH_STATUS	R	The current state of the Type-C port attach status. 1 = Type-C port currently has an attached device. 0 = Type-C port does not have an attached device.
3	USB_A_ATTACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when a USB2 LS, FS, HS, or USB3 attach is detected. This is cleared by the firmware before enabling the port power for the port.
2	USB_C_ATTACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when USB Type-C attach detected. Cleared by the hardware if the port power is not enabled for this port.
1	USB_A_DETACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when a USB2 LS, FS, HS, or USB3 detach is detected. Cleared by the hardware if the port power is not enabled for this port.
0	USB_C_DETACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when USB Type-C attach detected. Cleared by the hardware if the port power is not enabled for this port.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

TABLE 126: PORT 7 STATUS REGISTER

PORT_STAT_REG OFFSET: 3C6Ch RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL Port 7 Status Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
5	A_ATTACH_STATUS	R	The current state of the Type-A port attach status. 1 = Type-A port currently has an attached device. 0 = Type-A port does not have an attached device.
4	C_ATTACH_STATUS	R	The current state of the Type-C port attach status. 1 = Type-C port currently has an attached device. 0 = Type-C port does not have an attached device.
3	USB_A_ATTACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when a USB2 LS, FS, HS, or USB3 attach is detected. This is cleared by the firmware before enabling the port power for the port.
2	USB_C_ATTACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when USB Type-C attach is detected. Cleared by the hardware if the port power is not enabled for this port.
1	USB_A_DETACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when a USB2 LS, FS, HS, or USB3 detach is detected. Cleared by the hardware if the port power is not enabled for this port.
0	USB_C_DETACH	R	Set = 1 by hardware when USB Type-C attach is detected. Cleared by the hardware if the port power is not enabled for this port.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

3.4.1.1 Port Control Registers

These registers control the analog signaling of specific ports.

TABLE 127: USB3 PORT 0 TX PRE-DRIVER

SS_P0_AFE_TEST_IN4 OFFSET: 6086h RESET = 00h			USB3 PHYSICAL Port 0 TX Pre-Driver Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:3	Reserved	R	Reserved. Do not modify.
2:1	Length	R/W	PHYSICAL Port 0 Transmitter Pre-Driver current adjust 00 = 100 µA (default biasing) 01 = 125 µA 10 = 87.5 µA 11 = 112.5 µA
0	Reserved	R	Reserved. Do not modify.

TABLE 128: USB PORT 0 BOOST REGISTER

HS_P0_BOOST OFFSET: 60CAh RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL USB Port 0 Boost Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:3	Reserved	R	Reserved. Do not modify.
2:0	HS_BOOST	R/W	HS Output Current. 000b = Nominal 17.78 mA 001b = Decrease by 5% 010b = Increase by 10% 011b = Increase by 5% 100b = Increase by 20% 101b = Increase by 15% 110b = Increase by 30% 111b = Increase by 25% When adjusting this register, it might be necessary to also adjust the USB2_HS_DISC_TUNE[1:0] register in case there are High-Speed disconnect issues.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 129: USB PORT 0 VARISENSE REGISTER

HS_P0_VSENSE OFFSET: 60CCh RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL USB Port 0 Varisense Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:6	USB2_HS_DISC_TUNE[1:0]	R/W	HS Disconnect Threshold Tuning 00b = Nominal (575 mV) threshold 01b = 625 mV threshold (+8.6%) 10b = 675 mV threshold (+17%) 11b = 700 mV threshold (+22%)
5:3	Reserved	R	Reserved. Do not modify.
2:0	SQ_TUNE[2:0]	R/W	Squelch Tune 000b = Nominal 100 mV Trip Point 001b = Decrease by 12.5 mV 010b = Decrease by 25 mV 011b = Decrease by 37.5 mV 100b = Decrease by 50 mV 101 = Decrease by 62.5 mV 110b = Increase by 25 mV 111b = Increase by 12.5 mV

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

TABLE 130: USB3 PORT 0 LTSSM STATE

SS_P0_LTSSM_STATE OFFSET: 61C0h RESET = 00h			USB3 PHYSICAL Port 0 LTSSM State Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	LTSSM_STATE	R	PHYSICAL Port 0 LTSSM state. 0000b = U0 (no sub-states) 0001b = U1 (no sub-states) 0010b = U2 (no sub-states) 0011b = U3 (no sub-states) 0100b = SIS.Disabled (see sub-state below) 0101b = Rx.Detect (see sub-state below) 0110b = SS.Inactive (see sub-state below) 0111b = Polling (see sub-state below) 1000b = Recovery (see sub-state below) 1001b = HotReset (see sub-state below) 1010b = Compliance (no sub-states) 1011b = Loopback (no sub-states)
3	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 130: USB3 PORT 0 LTSSM STATE (CONTINUED)

SS_P0_LTSSM_STATE OFFSET: 61C0h RESET = 00h			USB3 PHYSICAL Port 0 LTSSM State Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
2:0	LTSSM_SUB_STATE	R	PHYSICAL Port 0 LTSSM sub-state. Undefined values are invalid. SIS.Disabled sub-states: 000b = SSD.Power3 001b = SSD.Power3A 010b = SSD.Main Rx.Detect sub-states: 000b = Rx.Detect.Init 001b = Rx.Detect.Power2 010b = Rx.Detect.Reset 011b = Rx.Detect.Reset_T 100b = Rx.Detect.Active0 101b = Rx.Detect.Active1 110b = Rx.Detect.Quiet SS.Inactive sub-states: 000b = SS.Inactive.Reset 001b = SS.Inactive.Power2 010b = SS.Inactive.Quite0 011b = SS.Inactive.Quiet1 100b = SS.Inactive.Disconnect.Detect0 100b = SS.Inactive.Disconnect.Detect1 Polling sub-states: 000b = Polling.Reset 001b = Polling.Power0 010b = Polling.LFPS 011b = Polling.RxEQ 100b = Polling.Active 101b = Polling.Configuration 110b = Polling.Idle Recovery sub-states: 000b = Recovery.Reset 001b = Recovery.Power0 010b = Recovery.Active 011b = Recovery.Cofiguration 100b = Recovery.Idle HotReset sub-states: 000b = HotReset.Reset 001b = HotReset.Go 010b = HotReset.Active1 011b = HotReset.Active2 100b = HotReset.Exit

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 131: USB3 PORT 0 TX_MARGIN

SS_P0_TEST_PIPE_CTL_0 OFFSET: 61D0h RESET = 00h			USB3 PHYSICAL Port 0 TX Margin Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	Reserved	R	Always read '0.' Do not modify.
6:4	Length	R/W	PHYSICAL Port 0 transmitter biasing and amplitude adjust 000 = 0% change (default) 001 = +11% 010 = +21% 011 = +33% 100 = –67% 101 = –64% 110 = –61% 111 = –57%
3:0	Reserved	R	Always read '0.' Do not modify.

TABLE 132: USB3 PORT 1 TX PRE-DRIVER

SS_P1_AFE_TEST_IN4 OFFSET: 6486h RESET = 00h			USB3 PHYSICAL Port 1 TX Pre-Driver Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:3	Reserved	R	Reserved. Do not modify.
2:1	Length	R/W	PHYSICAL Port 1 Transmitter Pre-Driver current adjust 00 = 100 µA (default biasing) 01 = 125 µA 10 = 87.5 µA 11 = 112.5 µA
0	Reserved	R	Reserved. Do not modify.

TABLE 133: USB PORT 1 BOOST REGISTER

HS_P1_BOOST OFFSET: 64CAh RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL USB Port 1 Boost Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:3	Reserved	R	Reserved. Do not modify.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 133: USB PORT 1 BOOST REGISTER (CONTINUED)

HS_P1_BOOST OFFSET: 64CAh RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL USB Port 1 Boost Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
2:0	HS_BOOST	R/W	HS Output Current 000b = Nominal 17.78 mA 001b = Decrease by 5% 010b = Increase by 10% 011b = Increase by 5% 100b = Increase by 20% 101b = Increase by 15% 110b = Increase by 30% 111b = Increase by 25% When adjusting this register, it might be necessary to also adjust the USB2_HS_DISC_TUNE[1:0] register should users encounter High-Speed disconnect issues.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

TABLE 134: USB PORT 1 VARISENSE REGISTER

HS_P1_VSENSE OFFSET: 64CCh RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL USB Port 1 Varisense Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:6	USB2_HS_DISC_TUNE[1:0]	R/W	HS Disconnect Threshold Tuning 00b = Nominal (575 mV) threshold 01b = 625 mV threshold (+8.6%) 10b = 675 mV threshold (+17%) 11b = 700 mV threshold (+22%)
5:3	Reserved	R	Reserved. Do not modify.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 134: USB PORT 1 VARISENSE REGISTER (CONTINUED)

HS_P1_VSENSE OFFSET: 64CCh RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL USB Port 1 Varisense Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
2:0	SQ_TUNE[2:0]	R/W	Squelch Tune 000b = Nominal 100-mV Trip Point 001b = Decrease by 12.5 mV 010b = Decrease by 25 mV 011b = Decrease by 37.5 mV 100b = Decrease by 50 mV 101b = Decrease by 62.5 mV 110b = Increase by 25 mV 111b = Increase by 12.5 mV

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

TABLE 135: USB3 PORT 1 LTSSM STATE

SS_P1_LTSSM_STATE OFFSET: 65C0h RESET = 00h			USB3 PHYSICAL Port 1 LTSSM State Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	LTSSM_STATE	R	PHYSICAL Port 1 LTSSM state 0000b = U0 (no sub-states) 0001b = U1 (no sub-states) 0010b = U2 (no sub-states) 0011b = U3 (no sub-states) 0100b = SIS.Disabled (see sub-state below) 0101b = Rx.Detect (see sub-state below) 0110b = SS.Inactive (see sub-state below) 0111b = Polling (see sub-state below) 1000b = Recovery (see sub-state below) 1001b = HotReset (see sub-state below) 1010b = Compliance (no sub-states) 1011b = Loopback (no sub-states)
3	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 135: USB3 PORT 1 LTSSM STATE (CONTINUED)

SS_P1_LTSSM_STATE OFFSET: 65C0h RESET = 00h			USB3 PHYSICAL Port 1 LTSSM State Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
2:0	LTSSM_SUB_STATE	R	PHYSICAL Port 1 LTSSM sub-state. Undefined values are invalid. SIS.Disabled sub-states: 000b = SSD.Power3 001b = SSD.Power3A 010b = SSD.Main Rx.Detect sub-states: 000b = Rx.Detect.Init 001b = Rx.Detect.Power2 010b = Rx.Detect.Reset 011b = Rx.Detect.Reset_T 100b = Rx.Detect.Active0 101b = Rx.Detect.Active1 110b = Rx.Detect.Quiet SS.Inactive sub-states: 000b = SS.Inactive.Reset 001b = SS.Inactive.Power2 010b = SS.Inactive.Quite0 011b = SS.Inactive.Quiet1 100b = SS.Inactive.Disconnect.Detect0 100b = SS.Inactive.Disconnect.Detect1 Polling sub-states: 000b = Polling.Reset 001b = Polling.Power0 010b = Polling.LFPS 011b = Polling.RxEQ 100b = Polling.Active 101b = Polling.Configuration 110b = Polling.Idle Recovery sub-states: 000b = Recovery.Reset 001b = Recovery.Power0 010b = Recovery.Active 011b = Recovery.Cofiguration 100b = Recovery.Idle HotReset sub-states: 000b = HotReset.Reset 001b = HotReset.Go 010b = HotReset.Active1 011b = HotReset.Active2 100b = HotReset.Exit

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 136: USB3 PORT 1 TX_MARGIN

SS_P1_TEST_PIPE_CTL_0 OFFSET: 65D0h RESET = 00h			USB3 PHYSICAL Port 1 TX Margin Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	Reserved	R	Always read ‘0.’ Do not modify.
6:4	Length	R/W	PHYSICAL Port 1 transmitter biasing and amplitude adjust. 000 = 0% change (default) 001 = +11% 010 = +21% 011 = +33% 100 = –67% 101 = –64% 110 = –61% 111 = –57%
3:0	Reserved	R	Always read ‘0.’ Do not modify.

TABLE 137: USB3 PORT 2 TX PRE-DRIVER

SS_P2_AFE_TEST_IN4 OFFSET: 6886h RESET = 00h			USB3 PHYSICAL Port 2 TX Pre-Driver Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:3	Reserved	R	Reserved. Do not modify.
2:1	Length	R/W	PHYSICAL Port 2 Transmitter Pre-Driver current adjust 00 = 100 µA (default biasing) 01 = 125 µA 10 = 87.5 µA 11 = 112.5 µA
0	Reserved	R	Reserved. Do not modify.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 138: USB PORT 2 BOOST REGISTER

HS_P2_BOOST OFFSET: 68CAh RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL USB Port 2 Boost Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:3	Reserved	R	Reserved. Do not modify.
2:0	HS_BOOST	R/W	HS Output Current 000b = Nominal 17.78 mA 001b = Decrease by 5% 010b = Increase by 10% 011b = Increase by 5% 100b = Increase by 20% 101b = Increase by 15% 110b = Increase by 30% 111b = Increase by 25% When adjusting this register, it might be necessary to also adjust the USB2_HS_DISC_TUNE[1:0] register if users encounter High-Speed disconnect issues.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 139: USB PORT 2 VARISENSE REGISTER

HS_P2_VSENSE OFFSET: 68CCh RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL USB Port 2 Varisense Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:6	USB2_HS_DISC_TUNE[1:0]	R/W	HS Disconnect Threshold Tuning 00b = Nominal (575 mV) threshold 01b = 625 mV threshold (+8.6%) 10b = 675 mV threshold (+17%) 11b = 700 mV threshold (+22%)
5:3	Reserved	R	Reserved. Do not modify.
2:0	SQ_TUNE[2:0]	R/W	Squelch Tune 000b = Nominal 100 mV Trip Point 001b = Decrease by 12.5 mV 010b = Decrease by 25 mV 011b = Decrease by 37.5 mV 100b = Decrease by 50 mV 101b = Decrease by 62.5 mV 110b = Increase by 25 mV 111b = Increase by 12.5 mV

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

TABLE 140: USB3 PORT 2 LTSSM STATE

SS_P2_LTSSM_STATE OFFSET: 69C0h RESET = 00h			USB3 PHYSICAL Port 2 LTSSM State Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	LTSSM_STATE	R	PHYSICAL Port 2 LTSSM state 0000b = U0 (no sub-states) 0001b = U1 (no sub-states) 0010b = U2 (no sub-states) 0011b = U3 (no sub-states) 0100b = SIS.Disabled (see sub-state below) 0101b = Rx.Detect (see sub-state below) 0110b = SS.Inactive (see sub-state below) 0111b = Polling (see sub-state below) 1000b = Recovery (see sub-state below) 1001b = HotReset (see sub-state below) 1010b = Compliance (no sub-states) 1011b = Loopback (no sub-states)
3	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 140: USB3 PORT 2 LTSSM STATE (CONTINUED)

SS_P2_LTSSM_STATE OFFSET: 69C0h RESET = 00h			USB3 PHYSICAL Port 2 LTSSM State Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
2:0	LTSSM_SUB_STATE	R	PHYSICAL Port 2 LTSSM sub-state. Undefined values are invalid. SIS.Disabled sub-states: 000b = SSD.Power3 001b = SSD.Power3A 010b = SSD.Main Rx.Detect sub-states: 000b = Rx.Detect.Init 001b = Rx.Detect.Power2 010b = Rx.Detect.Reset 011b = Rx.Detect.Reset_T 100b = Rx.Detect.Active0 101b = Rx.Detect.Active1 110b = Rx.Detect.Quiet SS.Inactive sub-states: 000b = SS.Inactive.Reset 001b = SS.Inactive.Power2 010b = SS.Inactive.Quite0 011b = SS.Inactive.Quiet1 100b = SS.Inactive.Disconnect.Detect0 100b = SS.Inactive.Disconnect.Detect1 Polling sub-states: 000b = Polling.Reset 001b = Polling.Power0 010b = Polling.LFPS 011b = Polling.RxEQ 100b = Polling.Active 101b = Polling.Configuration 110b = Polling.Idle Recovery sub-states: 000b = Recovery.Reset 001b = Recovery.Power0 010b = Recovery.Active 011b = Recovery.Cofiguration 100b = Recovery.Idle HotReset sub-states: 000b = HotReset.Reset 001b = HotReset.Go 010b = HotReset.Active1 011b = HotReset.Active2 100b = HotReset.Exit

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 141: USB3 PORT 2 TX_MARGIN

SS_P2_TEST_PIPE_CTL_0 OFFSET: 69D0h RESET = 00h			USB3 PHYSICAL Port 2 TX Margin Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’ Do not modify.
6:4	Length	R/W	PHYSICAL Port 2 transmitter biasing and amplitude adjust 000 = 0% change (default) 001 = +11% 010 = +21% 011 = +33% 100 = –67% 101 = –64% 110 = –61% 111 = –57%
3:0	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’ Do not modify.

TABLE 142: USB3 PORT 3 TX PRE-DRIVER

SS_P3_AFE_TEST_IN4 OFFSET: 6C86h RESET = 00h			USB3 PHYSICAL Port 3 TX Pre-Driver Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:3	Reserved	R	Reserved. Do not modify.
2:1	Length	R/W	PHYSICAL Port 3 Transmitter Pre-Driver current adjust 00 = 100 µA (default biasing) 01 = 125 µA 10 = 87.5 µA 11 = 112.5 µA
0	Reserved	R	Reserved. Do not modify.

TABLE 143: USB PORT 3 BOOST REGISTER

HS_P3_BOOST OFFSET: 6CCAh RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL USB Port 3 Boost Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:3	Reserved	R	Reserved. Do not modify.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 143: USB PORT 3 BOOST REGISTER (CONTINUED)

HS_P3_BOOST OFFSET: 6CCAh RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL USB Port 3 Boost Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
2:0	HS_BOOST	R/W	HS Output Current. 000b = Nominal 17.78 mA 001b = Decrease by 5% 010b = Increase by 10% 011b = Increase by 5% 100b = Increase by 20% 101 = Increase by 15% 110b = Increase by 30% 111b = Increase by 25% When adjusting this register, it might be necessary to also adjust the USB2_HS_DISC_TUNE[1:0] register if High-Speed disconnect issues are encountered.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 144: USB PORT 3 VARISENSE REGISTER

HS_P3_VSENSE OFFSET: 6CCCh RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL USB Port 3 Varisense Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:6	USB2_HS_DISC_TUNE[1:0]	R/W	HS Disconnect Threshold Tuning 00b = Nominal (575 mV) threshold 01b = 625 mV threshold (+8.6%) 10b = 675 mV threshold (+17%) 11b = 700 mV threshold (+22%)
5:3	Reserved	R	Reserved. Do not modify.
2:0	SQ_TUNE[2:0]	R/W	Squelch Tune 000b = Nominal 100 mV Trip Point 001b = Decrease by 12.5 mV 010b = Decrease by 25 mV 011b = Decrease by 37.5 mV 100b = Decrease by 50 mV 101b = Decrease by 62.5 mV 110b = Increase by 25 mV 111b = Increase by 12.5 mV

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

TABLE 145: USB3 PORT 3 LTSSM STATE

SS_P3_LTSSM_STATE OFFSET: 6DC0h RESET = 00h			USB3 PHYSICAL Port 3 LTSSM State Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	LTSSM_STATE	R	PHYSICAL Port 3 LTSSM state 0000b = U0 (no sub-states) 0001b = U1 (no sub-states) 0010b = U2 (no sub-states) 0011b = U3 (no sub-states) 0100b = SIS.Disabled (see sub-state below) 0101b = Rx.Detect (see sub-state below) 0110b = SS.Inactive (see sub-state below) 0111b = Polling (see sub-state below) 1000b = Recovery (see sub-state below) 1001b = HotReset (see sub-state below) 1010b = Compliance (no sub-states) 1011b = Loopback (no sub-states)
3	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 145: USB3 PORT 3 LTSSM STATE (CONTINUED)

SS_P3_LTSSM_STATE OFFSET: 6DC0h RESET = 00h			USB3 PHYSICAL Port 3 LTSSM State Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
2:0	LTSSM_SUB_STATE	R	PHYSICAL Port 3 LTSSM sub-state. Undefined values are invalid. SIS.Disabled sub-states: 000b = SSD.Power3 001b = SSD.Power3A 010b = SSD.Main Rx.Detect sub-states: 000b = Rx.Detect.Init 001b = Rx.Detect.Power2 010b = Rx.Detect.Reset 011b = Rx.Detect.Reset_T 100b = Rx.Detect.Active0 101b = Rx.Detect.Active1 110b = Rx.Detect.Quiet SS.Inactive sub-states: 000b = SS.Inactive.Reset 001b = SS.Inactive.Power2 010b = SS.Inactive.Quite0 011b = SS.Inactive.Quiet1 100b = SS.Inactive.Disconnect.Detect0 100b = SS.Inactive.Disconnect.Detect1 Polling sub-states: 000b = Polling.Reset 001b = Polling.Power0 010b = Polling.LFPS 011b = Polling.RxEQ 100b = Polling.Active 101b = Polling.Configuration 110b = Polling.Idle Recovery sub-states: 000b = Recovery.Reset 001b = Recovery.Power0 010b = Recovery.Active 011b = Recovery.Cofiguration 100b = Recovery.Idle HotReset sub-states: 000b = HotReset.Reset 001b = HotReset.Go 010b = HotReset.Active1 011b = HotReset.Active2 100b = HotReset.Exit

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 146: USB3 PORT 3 TX_MARGIN

SS_P3_TEST_PIPE_CTL_0 OFFSET: 6DD0h RESET = 00h			USB3 PHYSICAL Port 3 TX Margin Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	Reserved	R	Always read ‘0.’ Do not modify.
6:4	Length	R/W	PHYSICAL Port 3 transmitter biasing and amplitude adjust 000 = 0% change (default) 001 = +11% 010 = +21% 011 = +33% 100 = –67% 101 = –64% 110 = –61% 111 = –57%
3:0	Reserved	R	Always read ‘0.’ Do not modify.

TABLE 147: USB3 PORT 4 TX PRE-DRIVER

SS_P4_AFE_TEST_IN4 OFFSET: 7086h RESET = 00h			USB3 PHYSICAL Port 4 TX Pre-Driver Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:3	Reserved	R	Reserved. Do not modify.
2:1	Length	R/W	PHYSICAL Port 4 Transmitter Pre-Driver current adjust 00 = 100 µA (default biasing) 01 = 125 µA 10 = 87.5 µA 11 = 112.5 µA
0	Reserved	R	Reserved. Do not modify.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 148: USB PORT 4 BOOST REGISTER

HS_P4_BOOST OFFSET: 70CAh RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL USB Port 4 Boost Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:3	Reserved	R	Reserved. Do not modify.
2:0	HS_BOOST	R/W	HS Output Current 000b = Nominal 17.78 mA 001b = Decrease by 5% 010b = Increase by 10% 011b = Increase by 5% 100b = Increase by 20% 101b = Increase by 15% 110b = Increase by 30% 111b = Increase by 25% When adjusting this register, it might be necessary to also adjust the USB2_HS_DISC_TUNE[1:0] register if High-Speed disconnect issues are encountered.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

TABLE 149: USB PORT 4 VARISENSE REGISTER

HS_P4_VSENSE OFFSET: 70CCh RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL USB Port 4 Varisense Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:6	USB2_HS_DISC_TUNE[1:0]	R/W	HS Disconnect Threshold Tuning 00b = Nominal (575 mV) threshold 01b = 625 mV threshold (+8.6%) 10b = 675 mV threshold (+17%) 11b = 700 mV threshold (+22%)
5:3	Reserved	R	Reserved. Do not modify.
2:0	SQ_TUNE[2:0]	R/W	Squelch Tune 000 = Nominal 100-mV Trip Point 001 = Decrease by 12.5 mV 010 = Decrease by 25 mV 011 = Decrease by 37.5 mV 100 = Decrease by 50 mV 101 = Decrease by 62.5 mV 110 = Increase by 25 mV 111 = Increase by 12.5 mV

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

TABLE 150: USB3 PORT 4 LTSSM STATE

SS_P4_LTSSM_STATE OFFSET: 71C0h RESET = 00h			USB3 PHYSICAL Port 4 LTSSM State Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	LTSSM_STATE	R	PHYSICAL Port 4 LTSSM state. 0000b = U0 (no sub-states) 0001b = U1 (no sub-states) 0010b = U2 (no sub-states) 0011b = U3 (no sub-states) 0100b = SIS.Disabled (see sub-state below) 0101b = Rx.Detect (see sub-state below) 0110b = SS.Inactive (see sub-state below) 0111b = Polling (see sub-state below) 1000b = Recovery (see sub-state below) 1001b = HotReset (see sub-state below) 1010b = Compliance (no sub-states) 1011b = Loopback (no sub-states)
3	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 150: USB3 PORT 4 LTSSM STATE (CONTINUED)

SS_P4_LTSSM_STATE OFFSET: 71C0h RESET = 00h			USB3 PHYSICAL Port 4 LTSSM State Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
2:0	LTSSM_SUB_STATE	R	PHYSICAL Port 4 LTSSM sub-state. Undefined values are invalid. SIS.Disabled sub-states: 000b = SSD.Power3 001b = SSD.Power3A 010b = SSD.Main Rx.Detect sub-states: 000b = Rx.Detect.Init 001b = Rx.Detect.Power2 010b = Rx.Detect.Reset 011b = Rx.Detect.Reset_T 100b = Rx.Detect.Active0 101b = Rx.Detect.Active1 110b = Rx.Detect.Quiet SS.Inactive sub-states: 000b = SS.Inactive.Reset 001b = SS.Inactive.Power2 010b = SS.Inactive.Quite0 011b = SS.Inactive.Quiet1 100b = SS.Inactive.Disconnect.Detect0 100b = SS.Inactive.Disconnect.Detect1 Polling sub-states: 000b = Polling.Reset 001b = Polling.Power0 010b = Polling.LFPS 011b = Polling.RxEQ 100b = Polling.Active 101b = Polling.Configuration 110b = Polling.Idle Recovery sub-states: 000b = Recovery.Reset 001b = Recovery.Power0 010b = Recovery.Active 011b = Recovery.Cofiguration 100b = Recovery.Idle HotReset sub-states: 000b = HotReset.Reset 001b = HotReset.Go 010b = HotReset.Active1 011b = HotReset.Active2 100b = HotReset.Exit

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 151: USB3 PORT 4 TX_MARGIN

SS_P4_TEST_PIPE_CTL_0 OFFSET: 71D0h RESET = 00h			USB3 PHYSICAL Port 4 TX Margin Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	Reserved	R	Always read ‘0.’ Do not modify.
6:4	Length	R/W	PHYSICAL Port 4 transmitter biasing and amplitude adjust 000 = 0% change (default) 001 = +11% 010 = +21% 011 = +33% 100 = –67% 101 = –64% 110 = –61% 111 = –57%
3:0	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’ Do not modify.

TABLE 152: USB3 PORT 5 TX PRE-DRIVER

SS_P5_AFE_TEST_IN4 OFFSET: 7486h RESET = 00h			USB3 PHYSICAL Port 5 TX Pre-Driver Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:3	Reserved	R	Reserved. Do not modify.
2:1	Length	R/W	PHYSICAL Port 5 Transmitter Pre-Driver current adjust 00 = 100 µA (default biasing) 01 = 125 µA 10 = 87.5 µA 11 = 112.5 µA
0	Reserved	R	Reserved. Do not modify.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 153: USB PORT 5 BOOST REGISTER

HS_P5_BOOST OFFSET: 74CAh RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL USB Port 5 Boost Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:3	Reserved	R	Reserved. Do not modify.
2:0	HS_BOOST	R/W	HS Output Current 000b = Nominal 17.78 mA 001b = Decrease by 5% 010b = Increase by 10% 011b = Increase by 5% 100b = Increase by 20% 101b = Increase by 15% 110b = Increase by 30% 111b = Increase by 25% When adjusting this register, it might be necessary to also adjust the USB2_HS_DISC_TUNE[1:0] register if High-Speed disconnect issues are encountered.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

TABLE 154: USB PORT 5 VARISENSE REGISTER

HS_P5_VSENSE OFFSET: 74CCh RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL USB Port 5 Varisense Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:6	USB2_HS_DISC_TUNE[1:0]	R/W	HS Disconnect Threshold Tuning 00b = Nominal (575 mV) threshold 01b = 625 mV threshold (+8.6%) 10b = 675 mV threshold (+17%) 11b = 700 mV threshold (+22%)
5:3	Reserved	R	Reserved. Do not modify.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 154: USB PORT 5 VARISENSE REGISTER (CONTINUED)

HS_P5_VSENSE OFFSET: 74CCh RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL USB Port 5 Varisense Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
2:0	SQ_TUNE[2:0]	R/W	Squelch Tune 000b = Nominal 100 mV Trip Point 001b = Decrease by 12.5 mV 010b = Decrease by 25 mV 011b = Decrease by 37.5 mV 100b = Decrease by 50 mV 101b = Decrease by 62.5 mV 110b = Increase by 25 mV 111b = Increase by 12.5 mV

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

TABLE 155: USB3 PORT 5 LTSSM STATE

SS_P5_LTSSM_STATE OFFSET: 75C0h RESET = 00h			USB3 PHYSICAL Port 5 LTSSM State Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:4	LTSSM_STATE	R	PHYSICAL Port 5 LTSSM state. 0000b = U0 (no sub-states) 0001b = U1 (no sub-states) 0010b = U2 (no sub-states) 0011b = U3 (no sub-states) 0100b = SIS.Disabled (see sub-state below) 0101b = Rx.Detect (see sub-state below) 0110b = SS.Inactive (see sub-state below) 0111b = Polling (see sub-state below) 1000b = Recovery (see sub-state below) 1001b = HotReset (see sub-state below) 1010b = Compliance (no sub-states) 1011b = Loopback (no sub-states)
3	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 155: USB3 PORT 5 LTSSM STATE (CONTINUED)

SS_P5_LTSSM_STATE OFFSET: 75C0h RESET = 00h			USB3 PHYSICAL Port 5 LTSSM State Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
2:0	LTSSM_SUB_STATE	R	PHYSICAL Port 5 LTSSM sub-state. Undefined values are invalid. SIS.Disabled sub-states: 000b = SSD.Power3 001b = SSD.Power3A 010b = SSD.Main Rx.Detect sub-states: 000b = Rx.Detect.Init 001b = Rx.Detect.Power2 010b = Rx.Detect.Reset 011b = Rx.Detect.Reset_T 100b = Rx.Detect.Active0 101b = Rx.Detect.Active1 110b = Rx.Detect.Quiet SS.Inactive sub-states: 000b = SS.Inactive.Reset 001b = SS.Inactive.Power2 010b = SS.Inactive.Quite0 011b = SS.Inactive.Quiet1 100b = SS.Inactive.Disconnect.Detect0 100b = SS.Inactive.Disconnect.Detect1 Polling sub-states: 000b = Polling.Reset 001b = Polling.Power0 010b = Polling.LFPS 011b = Polling.RxEQ 100b = Polling.Active 101b = Polling.Configuration 110b = Polling.Idle Recovery sub-states: 000b = Recovery.Reset 001b = Recovery.Power0 010b = Recovery.Active 011b = Recovery.Cofiguration 100b = Recovery.Idle HotReset sub-states: 000b = HotReset.Reset 001b = HotReset.Go 010b = HotReset.Active1 011b = HotReset.Active2 100b = HotReset.Exit

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 156: USB3 PORT 5 TX_MARGIN

SS_P5_TEST_PIPE_CTL_0 OFFSET: 75D0h RESET = 00h			USB3 PHYSICAL Port 5 TX Margin Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	Reserved	R	Always read '0.' Do not modify.
6:4	Length	R/W	PHYSICAL Port 5 transmitter biasing and amplitude adjust 000 = 0% change (default) 001 = +11% 010 = +21% 011 = +33% 100 = –67% 101 = –64% 110 = –61% 111 = –57%
3:0	Reserved	R	Always read '0.' Do not modify.

TABLE 157: USB PORT 6 BOOST REGISTER

HS_P6_BOOST OFFSET: 78CAh RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL USB Port 6 Boost Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:3	Reserved	R	Reserved. Do not modify.
2:0	HS_BOOST	R/W	HS Output Current 000b = Nominal 17.78 mA 001b = Decrease by 5% 010b = Increase by 10% 011b = Increase by 5% 100b = Increase by 20% 101b = Increase by 15% 110b = Increase by 30% 111b = Increase by 25% When adjusting this register, it might be necessary to also adjust the USB2_HS_DISC_TUNE[1:0] register if High-Speed disconnect issues are encountered.

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 158: USB PORT 6 VARISENSE REGISTER

HS_P6_VSENSE OFFSET: 78CCh RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL USB Port 6 Varisense Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:6	USB2_HS_DISC_TUNE[1:0]	R/W	HS Disconnect Threshold Tuning 00b = Nominal (575 mV) threshold 01b = 625 mV threshold (+8.6%) 10b = 675 mV threshold (+17%) 11b = 700 mV threshold (+22%)
5:3	Reserved	R	Reserved. Do not modify.
2:0	SQ_TUNE[2:0]	R/W	Squelch Tune 000b = Nominal 100 mV Trip Point 001b = Decrease by 12.5 mV 010b = Decrease by 25 mV 011b = Decrease by 37.5 mV 100b = Decrease by 50 mV 101b = Decrease by 62.5 mV 110b = Increase by 25 mV 111b = Increase by 12.5 mV

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

TABLE 159: USB2 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION REGISTER

USB2_SYS_CONFIG OFFSET: 0808-080Bh RESET = 0000h			USB2 System Configuration Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
BIT	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
31:11	Masked	R	For internal use only. Do not modify the value.
10:8	MHC_PORT_SEL	R/W	This register is for connecting the Multi-Host Endpoint Reflector. 0001 = Port 1 0010 = Port 2 0011 = Port 3 0100 = Port 4 0101 = Port 5 All others = ***Invalid***
7:3	Masked	R	For internal use only. Do not modify the value.

TABLE 159: USB2 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION REGISTER (CONTINUED)

USB2_SYS_CONFIG OFFSET: 0808-080Bh RESET = 0000h			USB2 System Configuration Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
BIT	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
2:0	USB2_HUB_FLEX	R/W	This register is for initiating USB2 hub FlexConnect on revision B silicon only. 0001 = Port 1 0010 = Port 2 0011 = Port 3 0100 = Port 4 0101 = Port 5 0110 = Port 6 All others = ***Invalid***

TABLE 160: USB3 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION REGISTER

USB3_SYS_CONFIG OFFSET: 0828-082Bh RESET = 0000h			USB3 System Configuration Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
BIT	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
31:3	Masked	R	For internal use only. Do not modify the value.
2:0	USB3_HUB_FLEX	R/W	This register is for initiating USB3 hub FlexConnect on revision B silicon only. 0001 = Port 1 0010 = Port 2 0011 = Port 3 0100 = Port 4 0101 = Port 5 0110 = Port 6 All others = ***Invalid***

TABLE 161: USB3 HUB BCDUSB LSB

USB3_HUB_BCDUSB_LSB OFFSET: 0042h RESET = 03h			USB3 Hub bcdUSB LSB Base Address: BFCF_8000h (OTP Config) or BF80_9000h (SMBus Config)
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	USB3_HUB_BCDUSB_LSB	R/W	Least Significant Byte of the USB3 Hub bcdUSB descriptor. This is a 16-bit value that identifies the USB-IF specification revision that the product adheres to.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 162: USB3 HUB BCDUSB MSB

USB3_HUB_BCDUSB_MSB OFFSET: 0043h RESET = 20h			USB3 Hub bcdUSB MSB Base Address: BFCF_8000h (OTP Config) or BF80_9000h (SMBus Config)
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	USB3_HUB_BCDUSB_MSB	R/W	Most Significant Byte of the USB3 Hub bcdUSB descriptor. This is a 16-bit value that identifies the USB-IF specification revision that the product adheres to.

TABLE 163: USB3 HUB VENDOR ID LSB

USB3_HUB_VID_LSB OFFSET: 0048h RESET = 24h			USB3 Hub Vendor ID LSB Base Address: BFCF_8000h (OTP Config) or BF80_9000h (SMBus Config)
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	USB3_HUB_DID_LSB	R/W	Least Significant Byte of the HFC Product ID. This is a 16-bit value that identifies the vendor of the product (as registered with USB-IF). The Microchip Vendor ID is 0424h.

TABLE 164: USB3 HUB VENDOR ID MSB

USB3_HUB_VID_MSB OFFSET: 0049h RESET = 04h			USB3 Hub Vendor ID MSB Base Address: BFCF_8000h (OTP Config) or BF80_9000h (SMBus Config)
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	USB3_HUB_DID_MSB	R/W	Most Significant Byte of the HFC Product ID. This is a 16-bit value that identifies the vendor of the product (as registers with USB-IF). The Microchip Vendor ID is 0424h.

TABLE 165: USB3 HUB PRODUCT ID LSB

USB3_HUB_PID_LSB OFFSET: 004Ah RESET = XXh			USB3 Hub Product ID LSB Base Address: BFCF_8000h (OTP Config) or BF80_9000h (SMBus Config)
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	USB3_HUB_PID_LSB	R/W	Least Significant Byte of the USB3 Hub Product ID. This is a 16-bit value that uniquely identifies this USB3 Hub device. The default value is dependent on the part as shown below: USB7002 = 02h USB7006 = 06h USB7016 = 16h USB7050 = 50h USB7051 = 51h USB7052 = 52h USB7056 = 56h Note that if port disable straps are implemented, these values will automatically decrement by the number of ports disabled by strapping. For example, if a design that implements USB7056 with two ports are disabled by strapping, the Product ID (PID) will automatically change to 0x7054.

TABLE 166: USB3 HUB PRODUCT ID MSB

USB3_HUB_PID_MSB OFFSET: 004Bh RESET = 72h			USB3 Hub Product ID MSB Base Address: BFCF_8000h (OTP Config) or BF80_9000h (SMBus Config)
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	USB3_HUB_PID_MSB	R/W	Most Significant Byte of the USB3 Hub Product ID. This is a 16-bit value that uniquely identifies this USB3 Hub device. All devices = 72h

TABLE 167: USB3 HUB DEVICE ID (BCDDEVICE) LSB

USB3_HUB_PID_LSB OFFSET: 004Ch RESET = XXh			USB3 Hub Device ID LSB Base Address: BFCF_8000h (OTP Config) or BF80_9000h (SMBus Config)
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	USB3_HUB_DID_LSB	R/W	Least Significant Byte of the USB3 Hub Device ID. This is a 16-bit value that is used for firmware or device revision tracking purposes. Note that the default Device ID may change with silicon or firmware revisions.

TABLE 168: USB3 HUB DEVICE ID (BCDDEVICE) MSB

USB3_HUB_PID_MSB OFFSET: 004Dh RESET = XXh			USB3 Hub Device ID MSB Base Address: BFCF_8000h (OTP Config) or BF80_9000h (SMBus Config)
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	USB3_HUB_DID_MSB	R/W	Most Significant Byte of the USB3 Hub Device ID. This is a 16-bit value that is used for firmware or device revision tracking purposes. Note that the default Device ID may change with silicon or firmware revisions.

TABLE 169: USB3 HUB MANUFACTURER STRING INDEX REGISTER

USB3_HUB_MFR_STR_INDEX OFFSET: 004Eh RESET = 03h			USB3 Hub Manufacturer String Index Register Base Address: BFCF_8000h (OTP Config) or BF80_9000h (SMBus Config)
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	USB3_HUB_MFR_STR_INDEX	R/W	Manufacturer String Index Set = ‘00b’ if unused

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 170: USB3 HUB PRODUCT STRING INDEX REGISTER

USB3_HUB_PRD_STR_INDEX OFFSET: 004Fh RESET = 01h			USB3 Hub Product String Index Register Base Address: BFCF_8000h (OTP Config) or BF80_9000h (SMBus Config)
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	USB3_HUB_PRD_STR_INDEX	R/W	Product String Index Set = '00b' if unused

TABLE 171: USB3 HUB SERIAL STRING INDEX REGISTER

USB3_HUB_SER_STR_INDEX OFFSET: 0050h RESET = 02h			USB3 Hub Serial String Index Register Base Address: BFCF_8000h (OTP Config) or BF80_9000h (SMBus Config)
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	USB3_HUB_SER_STR_INDEX	R/W	Serial String Index Set = '00b' if unused

TABLE 172: USB3 HUB ATTRIBUTES DESCRIPTOR

USB3_HUB_ATTRIBUTES OFFSET: 005Bh RESET = E0h			USB3 Hub Attributes Descriptor Base Address: BFCF_8000h (OTP Config) or BF80_9000h (SMBus Config)
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	Reserved	R	Reserved, always set to '1b'
6	SELF_POWERED	R/W	0b = The hub is not self-powered. (The hub is powered from upstream port VBUS.) 1b = The hub is self-powered. (The hub has its own power source.)
5	REMOTE_WAKEUP	R/W	0b = The hub is not remote-wakeup-capable. 1b = The hub is remote-wakeup-capable.
4:0	Reserved	R	Reserved, always set to '0b'.

TABLE 173: USB3 HUB MAX POWER DESCRIPTOR

USB3_HUB_MAX_POWER OFFSET: 005Ch RESET = 00h			USB3 Hub Max Power Descriptor Base Address: BFCF_8000h (OTP Config) or BF80_9000h (SMBus Config)
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	USB3_HUB_MAX_POWER	R/W	This is the maximum power consumption of the hub from VBUS when fully operational. 2 mA intervals The default setting for this value is 0 mA (indicating no power consumption from VBUS), as most USB3 hub applications are not bus-powered applications.

TABLE 174: USB3 HUB NUMBER OF PORTS DESCRIPTOR

USB3_HUB_NBR_PORTS OFFSET: 00A2h RESET = XXh			USB3 Hub Number of Ports Descriptor Base Address: BFCF_8000h (OTP Config) or BF80_9000h (SMBus Config)
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	USB3_HUB_NBR_PORTS	R/W	The number of downstream ports on the USB3 side of the hub (does not include any USB2-only ports). The default value depends on the hub device. 00h = Invalid 01h = One USB3 downstream port 02h = Two USB3 downstream ports 03h = Three USB3 downstream ports 04h = Four USB3 downstream ports 05h = Five USB3 downstream ports 06h-FFh = Invalid

TABLE 175: USB3 HUB CHARACTERISTICS DESCRIPTOR

USB3_HUB_CHARACTERISTICS OFFSET: 00A3h RESET = 09h			USB3 Hub Characteristics Descriptor Base Address: BFCF_8000h (OTP Config) or BF80_9000h (SMBus Config)
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:5	Reserved	R	Reserved
4:3	OVER_CURRENT_MODE	R/W	00 = Global overcurrent protection. The hub reports overcurrent as a summation of all ports' current draw, without a breakdown of individual port overcurrent status. 01b = Individual port overcurrent protection. The hub reports overcurrent on a per-port basis. Each port has an overcurrent status. 1Xb = No overcurrent protection. This option is allowed only for bus-powered hubs that do not implement overcurrent protection.
2	COMPOUND_DEVICE	R/W	0b = The hub is not part of a compound device. 1b = The hub is part of a compound device. A USB3 device is permanently attached to one or more of the USB3 ports.
1:0	LOGICAL_POWER_MODE	R/W	00 = Ganged power switching. All ports power at once from a single control signal. 01b = Individual port power switching. Each port has an individual power switch with individual control signal. 1Xb = Reserved

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 176: USB3 HUB POWER TO POWER GOOD DESCRIPTOR

USB3_HUB_PWR2PWRGOOD OFFSET: 00A5h RESET = 64h			USB3 Hub Power to Power Good Descriptor Base Address: BFCF_8000h (OTP Config) or BF80_9000h (SMBus Config)
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	USB3_HUB_PWR2PWRGOOD	R/W	Time in 2 ms intervals from the time the power-on sequence begins on a port until the power is good on that port. The USB system software uses this value to determine how long to wait before accessing a powered-on port. This value should be set to zero if power-switching is not supported in the system design. Note that a 'zero' setting should never be used on a design that includes Type-C ports.

TABLE 177: USB3 HUB CHARACTERISTICS DESCRIPTOR

USB3_HUB_NON_REM OFFSET: 00AAh RESET = 00h			USB3 Hub Non Removable Ports Descriptor Base Address: BFCF_8000h (OTP Config) or BF80_9000h (SMBus Config)
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	USB3_HUB_NON_REM	R/W	A descriptor that communicates the non-removable settings for the LOGICAL port numbering. 0b = The device is removable. 1b = The device is non-removable. Bit 0 = Reserved Bit 1 = LOGICAL Port 1 Bit 2 = LOGICAL Port 2 Bit 3 = LOGICAL Port 3 Bit 4 = LOGICAL Port 4 Bit 5 = LOGICAL Port 5 Bit 6 = Reserved Bit 7 = Reserved Note that certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping.

TABLE 178: USB3 HUB LANG_ID[15:0] LANGUAGE IDENTIFIER

USB3_HUB_LANG_ID OFFSET: 00AEh RESET = 0409h			USB3 Hub USB-IF Language Identifier Base Address: BFCF_8000h (OTP Config) or BF80_9000h (SMBus Config)
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
15:0	USB3_HUB_LANG_ID	R/W	USB-IF Language Identifier. Default is English (United States).

Note 1: 28FAh-[7:0], 28FBh-[15:8]

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 179: USB3 HUB STRING DESCRIPTOR CONTAINER

USB3_HUB_STR_CONTAINER OFFSET: 00B0h			USB3 Hub String Container Base Address: BFCF_8000h (OTP Config) or BF80_9000h (SMBus Config)
Byte	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
95:0	USB3_HUB_STRINGS	R/W	Container for all HFC Strings. This must follow the formatting as described in the USB2.0 specification for string descriptors. All Hub Feature Controller Product, Manufacturer, and Serial string are contained within this register array.

Note 1: 80E0h-[7:0], 80E1h-[15:8], 80E2h-[23:16], 80E3h-[31:24], 80E4h-[39:32],... 819Fh-[95:88]

TABLE 180: HFC VENDOR ID LSB

HFC_VID_LSB OFFSET: 2864h RESET = 24h			HFC Vendor ID LSB Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	HFC_VID_LSB	R/W	The Least Significant Bit of the HFC Product ID. This is a 16-bit value that identifies the vendor of the product (as registers with USB-IF).

TABLE 181: HFC VENDOR ID MSB

HFC_VID_MSB OFFSET: 2865h RESET = 04h			HFC Vendor ID MSB Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	HFC_VID_MSB	R/W	The Most Significant Bit of the HFC Product ID. This is a 16-bit value that identifies the vendor of the product (as registers with USB-IF).

TABLE 182: HFC PRODUCT ID LSB

HFC_PID_LSB OFFSET: 2866h RESET = 4Xh			HFC Product ID LSB Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	HFC_PID_LSB	R/W	Least Significant Byte of the HFC Product ID. This is a 16-bit value that uniquely identifies this HFC device. The default value depends on the features enabled on the device as shown below: I2S Audio only = 42h I2S Audio/HID = 43h CDC = 44h I2S, CDC = 46h I2S Audio/HID, CDC = 47h WinUSB only = 40h I2S Audio, WinUSB = 4Ah I2S Audio/HID, WinUSB = 4Bh WinUSB, CDC = 4Ch I2S Audio, WinUSB, CDC = 4Eh I2S Audio/HID, WinUSB, CDC = 4Fh

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 183: HFC PRODUCT ID MSB

HFC_PID_MSB OFFSET: 2866h RESET = 70h			HFC Product ID MSB Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	HFC_PID_MSB	R/W	Most Significant Byte of the HFC Product ID. This is a 16-bit value that uniquely identifies this HFC device.

TABLE 184: HFC DEVICE ID (BCDDEVICE) LSB

HFC_PID_LSB OFFSET: 2868h RESET = XXh			Hub Feature Controller Device ID LSB Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	HFC_DID_LSB	R/W	Least Significant Byte of the HFC Device ID. This is a 16-bit value that is used for firmware or device revision tracking purposes.

Note 1: The default Device ID may change with silicon or firmware revisions.

TABLE 185: HFC DEVICE ID (BCDDEVICE) MSB

HFC_PID_MSB OFFSET: 2869h RESET = XXh			Hub Feature Controller Device ID MSB Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	HFC_DID_MSB	R/W	Most Significant Byte of the HFC Product ID. This is a 16-bit value that is used for firmware or device revision tracking purposes.

Note 1: The default Device ID may change with silicon or firmware revisions.

TABLE 186: USB2.0 HFC MANUFACTURER STRING INDEX REGISTER

HFC_MFR_STR_INDEX OFFSET: 286Ah RESET = 03h			Hub Feature Controller Manufacturer String Index Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	MFR_STR_INDEX	R/W	Manufacturer String Index Set = ‘00b’ if unused

TABLE 187: USB2.0 HFC PRODUCT STRING INDEX REGISTER

HFC_PRD_STR_INDEX OFFSET: 286Bh RESET = 01h			Hub Feature Controller Product String Index Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	PRD_STR_INDEX	R/W	Product String Index Set = ‘00b’ if unused

TABLE 188: USB2.0 HFC SERIAL STRING INDEX REGISTER

HFC_SER_STR_INDEX OFFSET: 286Ch RESET = 02h			Hub Feature Controller Serial String Index Register Base Address: BF80_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	SER_STR_INDEX	R/W	Serial String Index Set = '00b' if unused

TABLE 189: HFC LANG_ID[15:0] LANGUAGE IDENTIFIER

HFC_LANG_ID OFFSET: 28FAh RESET = 0409h			HFC USB-IF Language Identifier Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
15:0	LANG_ID	R/W	USB-IF Language Identifier. Default is English (United States).

Note 1: 28FAh-[7:0], 28FBh-[15:8]

TABLE 190: HFC PRODUCT STRING DESCRIPTOR CONTAINER

HFC_STR_CONTAINER OFFSET: 28FCh			USB2.0 HFC Product String Descriptor Container Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Byte	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
95:0	Length	R/W	Container for All HFC Strings. This must follow the formatting as described in the *USB2.0 Specification* for string descriptors. All Hub Feature Controller product, manufacturer, and serial string are contained within this register array.

Note 1: 28FCh-[7:0], 28FDh-[15:8], 28FEh-[23:16], 28FFh-[31:24], 2900h-[39:32],... 295Bh-[95:88]

TABLE 191: LANG_ID[15:0] LANGUAGE IDENTIFIER

LANG_ID OFFSET: 3202h RESET = 0409h			USB-IF Language Identifier Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
15:0	LANG_ID	R/W	USB-IF Language Identifier. Default is English (United States).

Note 1: 3202h-[7:0], 3203h-[15:8]

TABLE 192: MANUFACTURER STRING DESCRIPTOR

MFG_STR OFFSET: 3204h RESET = 1Eh			Manufacturer String Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Byte	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
0	Length	R/W	Descriptor size which is the Manufacturer String Size + 2. If this field is changed, the Manufacturer String Length register must also be updated with the same value.
1	Descriptor Type	R/W	03h
2	String	R/W	Manufacturer string. This is the actual string in UNICODE UTF-16LE characters. Each character is stored with the LSB at the lower address, and the MSB at the next contiguous higher address.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 193: PRODUCT STRING DESCRIPTOR

PROD_STR OFFSET: 3244h RESET = 10h			Product String Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Byte	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
0	Length	R/W	Descriptor size which is the Product String Size + 2. If this field is changed, the Product String Length register must also be updated with the same value.
1	Descriptor Type	R/W	03h
2	String	R/W	Product string. This is the actual string in UNICODE UTF-16LE characters. Each character is stored with the LSB at the lower address, and the MSB at the next contiguous higher address.

TABLE 194: RUNTIME FLAGS MEMORY

RUNTIME_FLAGS OFFSET: 3400h RESET = 0X00422228			Runtime Flags Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
31:28	RESERVED	R	Reserved. Do not modify.
27	GEN_EXCEPTION_RESET	R/W	1 = If an exception occurs, reset the hub. 0 = If an exception occurs, code execution gets stuck in an infinite loop.
26	RESERVED	R	Reserved. Do not modify.
25	SS_MUX_FLIPPED	R/W	1 = Enable SS MUX flipped 0 = Disable SS MUX flipped ROM default value is 0.
24	RESERVED	R	Reserved. Do not modify.
23	DISABLE_CDP_MULTIPLE_HANDSHAKE	R/W	1 = Except the primary handshake in CDP mode, subsequent handshake by the down-stream device while in CDP mode will be ignored by the firmware. 0 = Multiple handshakes by the downstream device while in CDP mode will be acknowledged by the firmware until a time period of BC_CDP_MULTIPLE_HANDSHAKE_TIMEOUT expires after the first handshake in CDP mode.
22	ENABLE_QUADSPI	R/W	0 = Quad SPI support is disabled in the firm-ware. 1 = Quad SPI support is enabled in the firmware.
21	DISABLE_I2CM_PULLUP_CHECK	R/W	0 = Presence of I^2C pull-up resistors will be checked prior to I^2C bridging and in any other operation involving the hub as I^2C controller. 1 = Presence of I^2C pull-up resistors will not be checked prior to I^2C bridging and in any other operation involving the hub as I^2C controller.
20	DISABLE_USB3HUB	R/W	Flag to disable USB3 hub 0 = USB3 hub is enabled. 1 = USB3 hub is disabled. Default ROM value is 0.

TABLE 194: RUNTIME FLAGS MEMORY (CONTINUED)

RUNTIME_FLAGS OFFSET: 3400h RESET = 0X00422228			Runtime Flags Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
19	ENABLE_POWERSAVE	R/W	1 = The clock control bits mentioned below will be turned off by the firmware, when not required. 0 = The clock control bits mentioned below will not be turned off by the firmware, once turned on. UDC1_CLK_EN_DUR_SUSPEND UDC2_CLK_EN_DUR_SUSPEND
18:14	RESERVED	R	Reserved
13	ENABLE_CDP_TO_SDP_RECOVERY	R/W	1 = Toggle downstream VBUS when a downstream device does not enumerate in CDP mode. 0 = Do not toggle downstream VBUS when a downstream device does not enumerate in CDP mode. Note that, by default in ROM, the flag is 1 to ensure that downstream device enumeration is prioritized. This bit needs to be cleared to zero to run battery charging compliance tests using PET tester.
12	OTP_LOCK	R/W	When set, this is a soft lock of the OTP.
11	DISABLE_CDC_REMOTEWAKEUP_FEATURE	R/W	0 = CDC interface, if enabled, reports as remote wakeup-capable. 1 = CDC interface is enabled and does not report as remote wakeup-capable.
10	DISABLE_125K_PU	R/W	0 = 125K pull-up resistors are enabled in China-mode battery charging. 1 = 125K pull-up resistors are disabled in China-mode battery charging.
9	ENABLE_BC_UNIVERSAL	R/W	0 = Disable BC 1.2-compliant changes to Universal BC algorithm 1 = Enable BC 1.2-compliant changes to Universal BC algorithm regardless of BC12_DCP bit in Runtime BC Flags (0x413X) If this is set to 1, then the HEARTBEAT_UNIT will be 5 ms. If this is set to 0, then the HEARTBEAT_UNIT will be 10 ms.
8	RESERVED	R	Reserved. Do not modify.
7	ENABLE_SPI_BYTE_FLASH	R/W	0 = Generic SPI Flash commands issued for SPI Flash programming 1 = Microchip Byte Flash commands issued for SPI Flash programming
6	BYPASS_MCU_SUSPEND	R/W	0 = Default UDC suspend handling 1 = MCU will not handle UDC suspend and will ignore the same. Note that if there is a suspend hook function present, that will be invoked still.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 194: RUNTIME FLAGS MEMORY (CONTINUED)

RUNTIME_FLAGS OFFSET: 3400h RESET = 0X00422228			Runtime Flags Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
5	TARGET_OTP	R/W	Set target OTP 0 = Any command targeted to OTP (OTP read, OTP programming, and so on) is redirected to the pseudo OTP in SPI Flash physical address 0x40000 to 0x41FFF. 1 = Any command targeted to OTP (OTP read, OTP programming, and so on) is directed tot he OTP.
4	CFG_FROM_SPI	R/W	Load config from SPI 1 = Configuration is loaded from pseudo OTP in SPI. 0 = Configuration will not be loaded from pseudo OTP in SPI.
3	CFG_FROM_OTP	R/W	Load config from OTP 1 = The firmware will load configuration from OTP. 0 = Configuration will not be loaded from OTP.
2	HUB_CFG_CLK	R/W	Enable Hubcfg interface power-down 1 = Clock-to-hub configuration registers are turned off after hub-attach to USB. 0 = Clock-to-hub configuration registers are left on.
1	UPDRESET_THROUGH_GPIO	R/W	Reserved. Do not modify.
0	DISABLE_BC	R/W	Disable battery charging 1 = Battery charging logic is completely disabled. 0 = Battery charging logic is left enabled based on other flags. ROM default is 0.

TABLE 195: RUNTIME FLAGS 2 MEMORY

RUNTIME_FLAGS2 OFFSET: 3408h RESET = 0X00			Runtime Flags 2 Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
31:14	RESERVED	R	Reserved. Do not modify.
13	SPIPASSTHRU_RUN_FROM_ROM	R/W	Flag to enable SPI pass-through function running from SPI or ROM 0 = Running from SPI 1 = Running from ROM
12	PORTSPLIT_ENABLE_LTSSM_CHECK	R/W	Flag to disable LTSSM state machine 1 = LTSSM state check enabled 0 = LTSSM state check disabled ROM default value is 1.

TABLE 195: RUNTIME FLAGS 2 MEMORY (CONTINUED)

RUNTIME_FLAGS2 OFFSET: 3408h RESET = 0X00			Runtime Flags 2 Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
11	I2CM_READ_MODE_INT	R/W	Flag to use Polling or Interrupt mode 1 = Interrupt mode 0 = Polling mode ROM default value is 1.
10	I2CM_WRITE_MODE_INT	R/W	Flag to use Polling or Interrupt mode 1 = Interrupt mode 0 = Polling mode ROM default value is 1.
9	RESERVED	R	Reserved. Do not modify.
8	DISABLE_UDC0_PORT	R/W	Flag to disable UDC0 port 0 = UDC0 port is enabled. 1 = UDC0 port is disabled. ROM default value is 0.
7	ENABLE_HIDBRIDGE	R/W	Flag to enable HID interface 0 = HID interface is disabled. 1 = HID interface is enabled. ROM default value is 0.
6:5	RESERVED	R	Reserved. Do not modify.
4	CDC_DISABLE	R/W	Flag to disable CDC interface when CDC configuration is selected through CFG_STRAP. 0 = Not valid 1 = CDC interface is disabled in CDC mode. ROM default value is 0.
3	I2S_DISABLE	R/W	Flag to disable I^2S interface when I^2S configuration is selected through CFG_STRAP 0 = Not valid 1 = I^2S interface is disabled in I^2S mode ROM default value is 0.
2	CONFIG_PORT_SPLIT	R/W	Flag to enable Port Split 0 = Port Split interface is disabled. 1 = Port Split interface is enabled. ROM default value is 0.
1	OTP_BASED_UDC_CONFIG	R/W	Flag to disable UDC configuration by ROM 0 = UDC port is configured by ROM. 1 = UDC port is configured by OTP/SMBus. ROM default value is 0.
0	OTP_BASED_WINUSB_DISABLE	R/W	Flag to disable WinUSB interface at UDC port. 0 = WinUSB interface enabled. 1 = WinUSB interface disabled. Default ROM value is 0.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 196: I2S FEATURE SELECT REGISTER

I2S_FEAT_SEL OFFSET: 3412h RESET = 03h			I^2S Feature Unit Select Register Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:3	Reserved	R	Reserved
7:0	I2S_UNIT_SEL	R/W	Control features of the I^2S interface if an I^2S configuration is selected. 00h = I^2S is disabled. 001h = Audio IN through microphone is enabled. 02h = Audio OUT is enabled. 03h = Both Audio IN are enabled. All other values are reserved.

TABLE 197: I2S HID FEATURE SELECT REGISTER

I2S_HFEAT_SEL OFFSET: 3413h RESET = 00h			I^2S HID Feature Select Register Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	I2S_HID_SEL	R/W	Control features of the HID Control of the I^2S interface if an I^2S configuration is selected. 00h = No I^2S HID control 01h = Reserved 02h = HID interface controls speaker mute 03h = HID interface controls speaker mute and microphone mute All other values are reserved.

TABLE 198: SMBUS OTP RESULT

SMBUS_OTP_RES OFFSET: 3419h RESET = 00h			SMBUS OTP Result Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:1	Reserved	R	Always reads ‘0.’
0	RESULT	R	Result of the last OTP command received through SMBus 0 = Command completed successfully 1 = Command failed

TABLE 199: OTP UDC ENUMERATION

OTP_UDC_ENABLE OFFSET: 341Bh RESET = 00h			OTP UDC Enumeration Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	MODE	R/W	Controls UDC Enumeration. 00h = No change from default ROM behavior 01h = Enable UDC enumeration 02h = Disable UDC enumeration All other values are reserved.

TABLE 200: HUB PID MSB

HUB_DEF_PIDM OFFSET: 341Eh RESET = 00h			Primary Hub Default PID MSB Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	PRIH_PIDM	R/W	USB Primary Hub Default PID MSB. Reflects the SKU based on the bond and strap options, and could be different from the product PID.

TABLE 201: HUB PID LSB

HUB_DEF_PIDL OFFSET: 341Fh RESET = 00h			Primary Hub Default PID LSB Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	PRIH_PIDL	R/W	USB Primary Hub Default PID LSB. Reflects the SKU based on the bond and strap options, and could be different from the product PID.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 202: PORT1 BATTERY CHARGING CONFIGURATION

BC_CONFIG_P1 OFFSET: 3433h RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL Port 1 Battery Charging Configuration Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:6	UCS_LIM	R/W	When controlling UCS through I^2C, this sets the current limit. 00b = 500 mA 01b = 1000 mA 10b = 1500 mA 11b = 2000 mA
5	DCP	R/W	USB-IF Dedicated Charging Mode Enable, if bit 4 is set this bit is ignored. This mode is only activated when a USB host is not present. When a host is present the mode of operation is CDP. When SE1 mode and DCP mode are both enabled, the hub toggles between the two modes of operation as necessary to ensure the device can charge. 0 = DCP disabled 1 = DCP enabled
4	CHINA_MODE	R/W	China mode. Enables a 125k pull-up to D+/D– while shorting D+/D– together to allow certain Chinese market phones to charge. 0 = China mode disabled 1 = China mode enabled
3	Reserved	R	Reserved
2:1	SE1_EN[1:0]	R/W	Enables SE1 charging mode for certain devices. This mode is only activated when a USB host is not present. When a host is present, the mode of operation is CDP. When SE1 mode and DCP mode are both enabled, the hub toggles between the two modes of operation as necessary to ensure the device can charge. 00b = SE1 mode disabled 01b = SE1 1A mode enabled (D–: 2.7V, D+: 2.0V) 10b = SE1 2A mode enabled (D–: 2.0V, D+: 2.7V) 11b = SE1 2.5A mode enabled (D–: 2.7V, D+: 2.7V)
0	BC_EN	R/W	Battery Charging Support Enable. This bit enables CDP and must be set for any battery charging functions to be enabled. Other functions in addition to CDP are enabled by setting their respective bits in addition to this bit. 0 = Battery charging support disabled 1 = Battery charging support enabled

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 203: PORT2 BATTERY CHARGING CONFIGURATION

BC_CONFIG_P2 OFFSET: 3434h RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL Port 2 Battery Charging Configuration Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:6	UCS_LIM	R/W	When controlling UCS through I^2C, this sets the current limit. 00b = 500 mA 01b = 1000 mA 10b = 1500 mA 11b = 2000 mA
5	DCP	R/W	USB-IF Dedicated Charging Mode Enable. This mode is only activated when a USB host is not present. When a host is present, the mode of operation is CDP. When SE1 mode and DCP mode are both enabled, the hub toggles between the two modes of operation as necessary to ensure the device can charge. 0 = DCP disabled 1 = DCP enabled
4:3	CHINA_MODE	R/W	China mode. Enables a 125k pull-up to D+/D– while shorting D+/D– together to allow certain Chinese market phones to charge. 0 = China mode disabled 1 = China mode enabled
2:1	SE1_EN[1:0]	R/W	Enables SE1 charging mode for certain devices. This mode is only activated when a USB host is not present. When a host is present, the mode of operation is CDP. When SE1 mode and DCP mode are both enabled, the hub toggles between the two modes of operation as necessary to ensure the device can charge. 00b = SE1 mode disabled 01b = SE1 1A mode enabled (D–: 2.7V, D+: 2.0V) 10b = SE1 2A mode enabled (D–: 2.0V, D+: 2.7V) 11b = SE1 2.5A mode enabled (D–: 2.7V, D+: 2.7V)
0	BC_EN	R/W	Battery Charging Support Enable. This bit enables CDP and must be set for any battery charging functions to be enabled. Other functions in addition to CDP are enabled by setting their respective bits in addition to this bit. 0 = Battery charging support disabled 1 = Battery charging support enabled

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 204: PORT3 BATTERY CHARGING CONFIGURATION

BC_CONFIG_P3 OFFSET: 3435h RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL Port 3 Battery Charging Configuration Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:6	UCS_LIM	R/W	When controlling UCS through I^2C, this sets the current limit. 00b = 500 mA 01b = 1000 mA 10b = 1500 mA 11b = 2000 mA
5	DCP	R/W	USB-IF Dedicated Charging Mode Enable. This mode is only activated when a USB host is not present. When a host is present, the mode of operation is CDP. When SE1 mode and DCP mode are both enabled, the hub toggles between the two modes of operation as necessary to ensure the device can charge. 0 = DCP disabled 1 = DCP enabled
4:3	CHINA_MODE	R/W	China mode. Enables a 125k pull-up to D+/D– while shorting D+/D– together to allow certain Chinese market phones to charge. 0 = China mode disabled 1 = China mode enabled
2:1	SE1_EN[1:0]	R/W	Enables SE1 charging mode for certain devices. This mode is only activated when a USB host is not present. When a host is present, the mode of operation is CDP. When SE1 mode and DCP mode are both enabled, the hub toggles between the two modes of operation as necessary to ensure the device can charge. 00b = SE1 mode disabled 01b = SE1 1A mode enabled (D–: 2.7V, D+: 2.0V) 10b = SE1 2A mode enabled (D–: 2.0V, D+: 2.7V) 11b = SE1 2.5A mode enabled (D–: 2.7V, D+: 2.7V)
0	BC_EN	R/W	Battery Charging Support Enable. This bit enables CDP and must be set for any battery charging functions to be enabled. Other functions in addition to CDP are enabled by setting their respective bits in addition to this bit. 0 = Battery charging support disabled 1 = Battery charging support enabled

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

TABLE 205: PORT4 BATTERY CHARGING CONFIGURATION

BC_CONFIG_P4 OFFSET: 3436h RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL Port 4 Battery Charging Configuration Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:6	UCS_LIM	R/W	When controlling UCS through I^2C, this sets the current limit. 00b = 500 mA 01b = 1000 mA 10b = 1500 mA 11b = 2000 mA
5	DCP	R/W	USB-IF Dedicated Charging Mode Enable. This mode is only activated when a USB host is not present. When a host is present, the mode of operation is CDP. When SE1 mode and DCP mode are both enabled, the hub toggles between the two modes of operation as necessary to ensure the device can charge. 0 = DCP disabled 1 = DCP enabled
4:3	CHINA_MODE	R/W	China mode. Enables a 125k pull-up to D+/D– while shorting D+/D– together to allow certain Chinese market phones to charge. 0 = China mode disabled 1 = China mode enabled
2:1	SE1_EN[1:0]	R/W	Enables SE1 charging mode for certain devices. This mode is only activated when a USB host is not present. When a host is present, the mode of operation is CDP. When SE1 mode and DCP mode are both enabled, the hub toggles between the two modes of operation as necessary to ensure the device can charge. 00b = SE1 mode disabled 01b = SE1 1A mode enabled (D–: 2.7V, D+: 2.0V) 10b = SE1 2A mode enabled (D–: 2.0V, D+: 2.7V) 11b = SE1 2.5A mode enabled (D–: 2.7V, D+: 2.7V)
0	BC_EN	R/W	Battery Charging Support Enable. This bit enables CDP and must be set for any battery charging functions to be enabled. Other functions in addition to CDP are enabled by setting their respective bits in addition to this bit. 0 = Battery charging support disabled 1 = Battery charging support enabled

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 206: PORT5 BATTERY CHARGING CONFIGURATION

BC_CONFIG_P5 OFFSET: 3437h RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL Port 5 Battery Charging Configuration Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:6	UCS_LIM	R/W	When controlling UCS through I^2C, this sets the current limit. 00b = 500 mA 01b = 1000 mA 10b = 1500 mA 11b = 2000 mA
5	DCP	R/W	USB-IF Dedicated Charging Mode Enable. This mode is only activated when a USB host is not present. When a host is present, the mode of operation is CDP. When SE1 mode and DCP mode are both enabled, the hub toggles between the two modes of operation as necessary to ensure the device can charge. 0 = DCP disabled 1 = DCP enabled
4:3	CHINA_MODE	R/W	China mode. Enables a 125k pull-up to D+/D– while shorting D+/D– together to allow certain Chinese market phones to charge. 0 = China mode disabled 1 = China mode enabled
2:1	SE1_EN[1:0]	R/W	Enables SE1 charging mode for certain devices. This mode is only activated when a USB host is not present. When a host is present, the mode of operation is CDP. When SE1 mode and DCP mode are both enabled, the hub toggles between the two modes of operation as necessary to ensure the device can charge. 00b = SE1 mode disabled 01b = SE1 1A mode enabled (D–: 2.7V, D+: 2.0V) 10b = SE1 2A mode enabled (D–: 2.0V, D+: 2.7V) 11b = SE1 2.5A mode enabled (D–: 2.7V, D+: 2.7V)
0	BC_EN	R/W	Battery Charging Support Enable. This bit enables CDP and must be set for any battery charging functions to be enabled. Other functions in addition to CDP are enabled by setting their respective bits in addition to this bit. 0 = Battery charging support disabled 1 = Battery charging support enabled

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 207: PORT6 BATTERY CHARGING CONFIGURATION

BC_CONFIG_P6 OFFSET: 3438h RESET = 00h			PHYSICAL Port 6 Battery Charging Configuration Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:6	UCS_LIM	R/W	When controlling UCS through I^2C, this sets the current limit. 00b = 500 mA 01b = 1000 mA 10b = 1500 mA 11b = 2000 mA
5	DCP	R/W	USB-IF Dedicated Charging Mode Enable. This mode is only activated when a USB host is not present. When a host is present, the mode of operation is CDP. When SE1 mode and DCP mode are both enabled, the hub toggles between the two modes of operation as necessary to ensure the device can charge. 0 = DCP disabled 1 = DCP enabled
4:3	CHINA_MODE	R/W	China mode. Enables a 125k pull-up to D+/D- while shorting D+/D- together to allow certain Chinese market phones to charge. 0 = China mode disabled 1 = China mode enabled
2:1	SE1_EN[1:0]	R/W	Enables SE1 charging mode for certain devices. This mode is only activated when a USB host is not present. When a host is present, the mode of operation is CDP. When SE1 mode and DCP mode are both enabled, the hub toggles between the two modes of operation as necessary to ensure the device can charge. 00b = SE1 mode disabled 01b = SE1 1A mode enabled (D–: 2.7V, D+: 2.0V) 10b = SE1 2A mode enabled (D–: 2.0V, D+: 2.7V) 11b = SE1 2.5A mode enabled (D–: 2.7V, D+: 2.7V)
0	BC_EN	R/W	Battery Charging Support Enable. This bit enables CDP and must be set for any battery charging functions to be enabled. Other functions in addition to CDP are enabled by setting their respective bits in addition to this bit. 0 = Battery charging support disabled 1 = Battery charging support enabled

Note 1: Certain port settings are made with respect to LOGICAL port numbering, and other port settings are made with respect to PHYSICAL port numbering. LOGICAL port numbering is the numbering as communicated to the USB host. It is the end result after any port number remapping or port disabling. PHYSICAL port number is the port number with respect to the physical PHY on the chip. PHYSICAL port numbering is fixed, and its settings are not impacted by LOGICAL port renumbering or remapping. See Section 8.0, Physical and Logical Port Mapping for details on the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping for each device in this family.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 208: FLEX_IN_PORT1

FLEX_IN_PORT1 OFFSET: 3442h RESET = 00h			FlexConnect Trigger Input Configuration PHYSICAL Port 1 Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	FLEX_IN_EN	R/W	This bit is used to enable FlexConnect trigger for PHYSICAL Port 1 through the PIO input. The PIO is specified in the FLEX_IN_IO field. 0b = FlexConnect trigger is disabled. 1b = FlexConnect trigger is enabled.
6:3	RESERVED	R	Reserved
2:0	FLEX_IN_IO	R/W	Selects the PIO used for FlexConnect trigger 000b = PF6 001b = PF7 010b = PF14 011b = PF19 100b = PF26 101b = PF27 110b = PF28 111b = PF29

TABLE 209: FLEX_IN_PORT2

FLEX_IN_PORT2 OFFSET: 3443h RESET = 00h			FlexConnect Trigger Input Configuration PHYSICAL Port 2 Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	FLEX_IN_EN	R/W	This bit is used to enable FlexConnect trigger for PHYSICAL Port 2 through the PIO input. The PIO is specified in the FLEX_IN_IO field. 0b = FlexConnect trigger is disabled. 1b = FlexConnect trigger is enabled.
6:3	RESERVED	R	Reserved
2:0	FLEX_IN_IO	R/W	Selects the PIO used for FlexConnect trigger 000 = PF6 001b = PF7 010b = PF14 011b = PF19 100b = PF26 101b = PF27 110b = PF28 111b = PF29

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 210: FLEX_IN_PORT3

FLEX_IN_PORT3 OFFSET: 3444h RESET = 00h			FlexConnect Trigger Input Configuration PHYSICAL Port 3 Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	FLEX_IN_EN	R/W	This bit is used to enable FlexConnect trigger for PHYSICAL Port 3 through the PIO input. The PIO is specified in the FLEX_IN_IO field. 0b = FlexConnect trigger is disabled. 1b = FlexConnect trigger is enabled.
6:3	RESERVED	R	Reserved
2:0	FLEX_IN_IO	R/W	Selects the PIO used for FlexConnect trigger 000b = PF6 001b = PF7 010b = PF14 011b = PF19 100b = PF26 101b = PF27 110b = PF28 111b = PF29

TABLE 211: FLEX_IN_PORT4

FLEX_IN_PORT4 OFFSET: 3445h RESET = 00h			FlexConnect Trigger Input Configuration PHYSICAL Port 4 Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	FLEX_IN_EN	R/W	This bit is used to enable FlexConnect trigger for PHYSICAL Port4 through the PIO input. The PIO is specified in the FLEX_IN_IO field. 0b = FlexConnect trigger is disabled. 1b = FlexConnect trigger is enabled.
6:3	RESERVED	R	Reserved
2:0	FLEX_IN_IO	R/W	Selects the PIO used for FlexConnect trigger 000b = PF6 001b = PF7 010b = PF14 011b = PF19 100b = PF26 101b = PF27 110b = PF28 111b = PF29

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 212: FLEX_IN_PORT5

FLEX_IN_PORT5 OFFSET: 3446h RESET = 00h			FlexConnect Trigger Input Configuration PHYSICAL Port 5 Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	FLEX_IN_EN	R/W	This bit is used to enable FlexConnect trigger for PHYSICAL Port 5 through the PIO input. The PIO is specified in the FLEX_IN_IO field. 0b = FlexConnect trigger is disabled. 1b = FlexConnect trigger is enabled.
6:3	RESERVED	R	Reserved
2:0	FLEX_IN_IO	R/W	Selects the PIO used for FlexConnect trigger 000b = PF6 001b = PF7 010b = PF14 011b = PF19 100b = PF26 101b = PF27 110b = PF28 111b = PF29

TABLE 213: FLEX_IN_PORT6

FLEX_IN_PORT6 OFFSET: 3447h RESET = 00h			FlexConnect Trigger Input Configuration PHYSICAL Port 6 Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	FLEX_IN_EN	R/W	This bit is used to enable FlexConnect trigger for PHYSICAL Port 6 through the PIO input. The PIO is specified in the FLEX_IN_IO field. 0b = FlexConnect trigger is disabled. 1b = FlexConnect trigger is enabled.
6:3	RESERVED	R	Reserved
2:0	FLEX_IN_IO	R/W	Selects the PIO used for FlexConnect trigger 000b = PF6 001b = PF7 010b = PF14 011b = PF19 100b = PF26 101b = PF27 110b = PF28 111b = PF29

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 214: FLEX_OUT_PORT1

FLEX_OUT_PORT1 OFFSET: 3448h RESET = 00h			FlexConnect State Indicator Configuration PHYSICAL Port 1 Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	FLEX_OUT_EN	R/W	This bit is used to enable the FlexConnect state indicator for PHYSICAL Port 1 through the PIO input. The PIO is specified in the FLEX_OUT_IO field. 0b = FlexConnect state indicator is disabled. 1b = FlexConnect state indicator is enabled.
6	FLEX_OUT ACTIVE_HIGH	R/W	Selects PIO active state polarity 0b = PIO is driven active low in FlexConnect state. 1b = PIO is driven active high in FlexConnect state.
5	FLEX_OUT_OD	R/W	This bit is used to enable open drain output. 0b = PIO output is set as standard push-pull. 1b = PIO output is set as open drain.
4:3	RESERVED	R	Reserved
2:0	FLEX_OUT_IO	R/W	Selects the PIO used as the FlexConnect state indicator 000b = PF6 001b = PF7 010b = PF14 011b = PF19 100b = PF26 101b = PF27 110b = PF28 111b = PF29

TABLE 215: FLEX_OUT_PORT2

FLEX_OUT_PORT2 OFFSET: 3449h RESET = 00h			FlexConnect State Indicator Configuration PHYSICAL Port 2 Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	FLEX_OUT_EN	R/W	This bit is used to enable the FlexConnect state indicator for PHYSICAL Port 2 through the PIO input. The PIO is specified in the FLEX_OUT_IO field. 0b = FlexConnect state indicator is disabled. 1b = FlexConnect state indicator is enabled.
6	FLEX_OUT ACTIVE_HIGH	R/W	Selects PIO active state polarity 0b = PIO is driven active low in FlexConnect state. 1b = PIO is driven active high in FlexConnect state.
5	FLEX_OUT_OD	R/W	This bit is used to enable open drain output. 0b = PIO output is set as standard push-pull. 1b = PIO output is set as open drain.
4:3	RESERVED	R	Reserved

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 215: FLEX_OUT_PORT2 (CONTINUED)

FLEX_OUT_PORT2 OFFSET: 3449h RESET = 00h			FlexConnect State Indicator Configuration PHYSICAL Port 2 Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
2:0	FLEX_OUT_IO	R/W	Selects the PIO used as the FlexConnect state indicator 000b = PF6 001b = PF7 010b = PF14 011b = PF19 100b = PF26 101b = PF27 110b = PF28 111b = PF29

TABLE 216: FLEX_OUT_PORT3

FLEX_OUT_PORT3 OFFSET: 344Ah RESET = 00h			FlexConnect State Indicator Configuration PHYSICAL Port 3 Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	FLEX_OUT_EN	R/W	This bit is used to enable the FlexConnect state indicator for PHYSICAL Port 3 through the PIO input. The PIO is specified in the FLEX_OUT_IO field. 0b = FlexConnect state indicator is disabled. 1b = FlexConnect state indicator is enabled.
6	FLEX_OUT ACTIVE_HIGH	R/W	Selects PIO active state polarity 0b = PIO is driven active low in FlexConnect state. 1b = PIO is driven active high in FlexConnect state.
5	FLEX_OUT_OD	R/W	This bit is used to enable open drain output. 0b = PIO output is set as standard push-pull. 1b = PIO output is set as open drain.
4:3	RESERVED	R	Reserved
2:0	FLEX_OUT_IO	R/W	Selects the PIO used as the FlexConnect state indicator 000b = PF6 001b = PF7 010b = PF14 011b = PF19 100b = PF26 101b = PF27 110b = PF28 111b = PF29

TABLE 217: FLEX_OUT_PORT4

FLEX_OUT_PORT4 OFFSET: 344Bh RESET = 00h			FlexConnect State Indicator Configuration PHYSICAL Port 4 Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	FLEX_OUT_EN	R/W	This bit is used to enable the FlexConnect state indicator for PHYSICAL Port 4 through the PIO input. The PIO is specified in the FLEX_OUT_IO field. 0b = FlexConnect state indicator is disabled. 1b = FlexConnect state indicator is enabled.
6	FLEX_OUT ACTIVE_HIGH	R/W	Selects PIO active state polarity 0b = PIO is driven active low in FlexConnect state. 1b = PIO is driven active high in FlexConnect state.
5	FLEX_OUT_OD	R/W	This bit is used to enable open drain output. 0b = PIO output is set as standard push-pull. 1b = PIO output is set as open drain.
4:3	RESERVED	R	Reserved
2:0	FLEX_OUT_IO	R/W	Selects the PIO used as the FlexConnect state indicator 000b = PF6 001b = PF7 010b = PF14 011b = PF19 100b = PF26 101b = PF27 110b = PF28 111b = PF29

TABLE 218: FLEX_OUT_PORT5

FLEX_OUT_PORT5 OFFSET: 344Ch RESET = 00h			FlexConnect State Indicator Configuration PHYSICAL Port 5 Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	FLEX_OUT_EN	R/W	This bit is used to enable the FlexConnect state indicator for PHYSICAL Port5 through the PIO input. The PIO is specified in the FLEX_OUT_IO field. 0b = FlexConnect state indicator is disabled. 1b = FlexConnect state indicator is enabled.
6	FLEX_OUT ACTIVE_HIGH	R/W	Selects PIO active state polarity 0b = PIO is driven active low in FlexConnect state. 1b = PIO is driven active high in FlexConnect state.
5	FLEX_OUT_OD	R/W	This bit is used to enable open drain output. 0b = PIO output is set as standard push-pull. 1b = PIO output is set as open drain.
4:3	RESERVED	R	Reserved

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 218: FLEX_OUT_PORT5 (CONTINUED)

FLEX_OUT_PORT5 OFFSET: 344Ch RESET = 00h			FlexConnect State Indicator Configuration PHYSICAL Port 5 Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
2:0	FLEX_OUT_IO	R/W	Selects the PIO used as the FlexConnect state indicator 000b = PF6 001b = PF7 010b = PF14 011b = PF19 100b = PF26 101b = PF27 110b = PF28 111b = PF29

TABLE 219: FLEX_OUT_PORT6

FLEX_OUT_PORT6 OFFSET: 344Dh RESET = 00h			FlexConnect State Indicator Configuration PHYSICAL Port 6 Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	FLEX_OUT_EN	R/W	This bit is used to enable the FlexConnect state indicator for PHYSICAL Port6 through the PIO input. The PIO is specified in the FLEX_OUT_IO field. 0b = FlexConnect state indicator is disabled. 1b = FlexConnect state indicator is enabled.
6	FLEX_OUT ACTIVE_HIGH	R/W	Selects PIO active state polarity 0b = PIO is driven active low in FlexConnect state. 1b = PIO is driven active high in FlexConnect state.
5	FLEX_OUT_OD	R/W	This bit is used to enable open drain output. 0b = PIO output is set as standard push-pull. 1b = PIO output is set as open drain.
4:3	RESERVED	R	Reserved
2:0	FLEX_OUT_IO	R/W	Selects the PIO used as the FlexConnect state indicator 000b = PF6 001b = PF7 010b = PF14 011b = PF19 100b = PF26 101b = PF27 110b = PF28 111b = PF29

TABLE 220: FLEX_PRTCTL_PORT1

FLEX_PRTCTL_PORT1 OFFSET: 344Eh RESET = 00h			FlexConnect PRTCTL Configuration PHYSICAL Port 1 Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	FLEX_PRTCTL_EN	R/W	This bit is used to enable Flex PRTCTL for PHYSICAL Port 1. The PIO is specified in the FLEX_PRTCTL_IO field. 0b = Disables Flex PRTCTL1 output 1b = Enables Flex PRTCTL1 output
6:5	PRTCTL_OUT[1:0]	R/W	Selects the Flex PRTCTL1 output mode 00b = PRTCTL1 is tri-stated. 01b = PRTCTL1 is driven high. 10b = PRTCTL1 is driven low. 11b = PRTCTL1 is pulled up with internal pull-up.
4	RESERVED	R	Reserved
3	FLEX_PRTCTL_OEN	R/W	This bit is used to enable the Flex PRTCTL1 to output. 0b = Flex PRTCTL1 output is disabled. 1b = Flex PRTCTL1 output is enabled.
2:0	FLEX_PRTCTL_IO	R/W	Selects the PIO used as Flex PRTCTL1 000b = PF6 001b = PF7 010b = PF14 011b = PF19 100b = PF26 101b = PF27 110b = PF28 111b = PF29

TABLE 221: FLEX_PRTCTL_PORT2

FLEX_PRTCTL_PORT2 OFFSET: 344Fh RESET = 00h			FlexConnect PRTCTL Configuration PHYSICAL Port 2 Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	FLEX_PRTCTL_EN	R/W	This bit is used to enable Flex PRTCTL for PHYSICAL Port 2. The PIO is specified in the FLEX_PRTCTL_IO field. 0b = Disables Flex PRTCTL2 output 1b = Enables Flex PRTCTL2 output
6:5	PRTCTL_OUT[1:0]	R/W	Selects the Flex PRTCTL2 output mode 00b = PRTCTL2 is tri-stated. 01b = PRTCTL2 is driven high. 10b = PRTCTL2 is driven low. 11b = PRTCTL2 is pulled up with internal pull-up.
4	RESERVED	R	Reserved
3	FLEX_PRTCTL_OEN	R/W	This bit is used to enable the Flex PRTCTL2 to output. 0b = Flex PRTCTL2 output is disabled. 1b = Flex PRTCTL2 output is enabled.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 221: FLEX_PRTCTL_PORT2 (CONTINUED)

FLEX_PRTCTL_PORT2 OFFSET: 344Fh RESET = 00h			FlexConnect PRTCTL Configuration PHYSICAL Port 2 Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
2:0	FLEX_PRTCTL_IO	R/W	Selects the PIO used as Flex PRTCTL2 000b = PF6 001b = PF7 010b = PF14 011b = PF19 100b = PF26 101b = PF27 110b = PF28 111b = PF29

TABLE 222: FLEX_PRTCTL_PORT3

FLEX_PRTCTL_PORT3 OFFSET: 3450h RESET = 00h			FlexConnect PRTCTL Configuration PHYSICAL Port 3 Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	FLEX_PRTCTL_EN	R/W	This bit is used to enable Flex PRTCTL for PHYSICAL Port 3. The PIO is specified in the FLEX_PRTCTL_IO field. 0b = Disables Flex PRTCTL3 output 1b = Enables Flex PRTCTL3 output
6:5	PRTCTL_OUT[1:0]	R/W	Selects the Flex PRTCTL3 output mode 00b = PRTCTL3 is tri-stated. 01b = PRTCTL3 is driven high. 10b = PRTCTL3 is driven low. 11b = PRTCTL3 is pulled up with internal pull-up.
4	RESERVED	R	Reserved
3	FLEX_PRTCTL_OEN	R/W	This bit is used to enable the Flex PRTCTL3 to output. 0b = Flex PRTCTL3 output is disabled. 1b = Flex PRTCTL3 output is enabled.
2:0	FLEX_PRTCTL_IO	R/W	Selects the PIO used as Flex PRTCTL3 000b = PF6 001b = PF7 010b = PF14 011b = PF19 100b = PF26 101b = PF27 110b = PF28 111b = PF29

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 223: FLEX_PRTCTL_PORT4

FLEX_PRTCTL_PORT4 OFFSET: 3451h RESET = 00h			FlexConnect PRTCTL Configuration PHYSICAL Port 4 Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	FLEX_PRTCTL_EN	R/W	This bit is used to enable Flex PRTCTL for PHYSICAL Port 4. The PIO is specified in the FLEX_PRTCTL_IO field. 0b = Disables Flex PRTCTL4 output 1b =Enables Flex PRTCTL4 output
6:5	PRTCTL_OUT[1:0]	R/W	Selects the Flex PRTCTL4 output mode 00b = PRTCTL4 is tri-stated. 01b = PRTCTL4 is driven high. 10b = PRTCTL4 is driven low. 11b = PRTCTL4 is pulled up with internal pull-up.
4	RESERVED	R	Reserved
3	FLEX_PRTCTL_OEN	R/W	This bit is used to enable the Flex PRTCTL4 to output. 0b = Flex PRTCTL4 output is disabled. 1b = Flex PRTCTL4 output is enabled.
2:0	FLEX_PRTCTL_IO	R/W	Selects the PIO used as Flex PRTCTL4 000b = PF6 001b = PF7 010b = PF14 011b = PF19 100b = PF26 101b = PF27 110b = PF28 111b = PF29

TABLE 224: FLEX_PRTCTL_PORT5

FLEX_PRTCTL_PORT5 OFFSET: 3452h RESET = 00h			FlexConnect PRTCTL Configuration PHYSICAL Port 5 Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	FLEX_PRTCTL_EN	R/W	This bit is used to enable Flex PRTCTL for PHYSICAL Port 5. The PIO is specified in the FLEX_PRTCTL_IO field. 0b = Disables Flex PRTCTL5 output 1b = Enables Flex PRTCTL5 output
6:5	PRTCTL_OUT[1:0]	R/W	Selects the Flex PRTCTL5 output mode 00b = PRTCTL5 is tri-stated. 01b = PRTCTL5 is driven high. 10b = PRTCTL5 is driven low. 11b = PRTCTL5 is pulled up with internal pull-up.
4	RESERVED	R	Reserved
3	FLEX_PRTCTL_OEN	R/W	This bit is used to enable the Flex PRTCTL5 to output. 0b = Flex PRTCTL5 output is disabled. 1b = Flex PRTCTL5 output is enabled.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 224: FLEX_PRTCTL_PORT5 (CONTINUED)

FLEX_PRTCTL_PORT5 OFFSET: 3452h RESET = 00h			FlexConnect PRTCTL Configuration PHYSICAL Port 5 Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
2:0	FLEX_PRTCTL_IO	R/W	Selects the PIO used as Flex PRTCTL5 000b = PF6 001b = PF7 010b = PF14 011b = PF19 100b = PF26 101b = PF27 110b = PF28 111b = PF29

TABLE 225: FLEX_PRTCTL_PORT6

FLEX_PRTCTL_PORT6 OFFSET: 3453h RESET = 00h			FlexConnect PRTCTL Configuration PHYSICAL Port 6 Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	FLEX_PRTCTL_EN	R/W	This bit is used to enable Flex PRTCTL for PHYSICAL Port 6. The PIO is specified in the FLEX_PRTCTL_IO field. 0b = Disables Flex PRTCTL6 output 1b = Enables Flex PRTCTL6 output
6:5	PRTCTL_OUT[1:0]	R/W	Selects the Flex PRTCTL6 output mode 00b = PRTCTL6 is tri-stated. 01b = PRTCTL6 is driven high. 10b = PRTCTL6 is driven low. 11b = PRTCTL6 is pulled up with internal pull-up.
4	RESERVED	R	Reserved
3	FLEX_PRTCTL_OEN	R/W	This bit is used to enable the Flex PRTCTL6 to output. 0b = Flex PRTCTL6 output is disabled. 1b = Flex PRTCTL6 output is enabled.
2:0	FLEX_PRTCTL_IO	R/W	Selects the PIO used as Flex PRTCTL6 000b = PF6 001b = PF7 010b = PF14 011b = PF19 100b = PF26 101b = PF27 110b = PF28 111b = PF29

TABLE 226: FLEX_VBUSDET

FLEX_VBUSDET OFFSET: 3454h RESET = 00h			FlexConnect VBUSDET Configuration Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7	FLEX_VBUSDET_EN	R/W	This bit is used to select the source for VBUS_DET while in Flex state. 0b = VBUS_DET Hub pin is the VBUS_DET in Flex state. 1b = PFx pin selected in FLEX_VBUSDET_IO is the VBUS_DET in Flex state.

TABLE 226: FLEX_VBUSDET (CONTINUED)

FLEX_VBUSDET OFFSET: 3454h RESET = 00h			FlexConnect VBUSDET Configuration Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
6	FLEX_VBUSDET_HIGH	R/W	0b = VBUS_DET is driven as selected by FLEX_VBUSDET_EN. 1b = VBUS_DET is driven high internally.
5:3	RESERVED	R	Reserved
2:0	FLEX_VBUSDET_IO	R/W	Selects the PFx used as Flex VBUSDET 000b = PF6 001b = PF7 010b = PF14 011b = PF19 100b = PF26 101b = PF27 110b = PF28 111b = PF29

TABLE 227: FLEXCONNECT HUB ATTACH DELAY

FLEX_ATTACH_DELAY OFFSET: 3455h RESET = 00h			FlexConnect Hub Attach Delay Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	FLEX_ATTACH_DELAY	R/W	This field specifies the delay in 10-millisecond increments after Flex-Connect is initiated before the Hub is attached. This might be required to provide a debounce time between a USB device detach and a sub-sequent attach.

TABLE 228: ROLE SWITCH DELAY

ROLE_SWITCH_DELAY OFFSET: 3450h RESET = 00h			Role Switch Delay Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	ROLE_SWITCH_DELAY	R/W	This field specifies the delay in 10-millisecond increments after the SET_ROLE_SWITCH command is initiated before the role switch is done. This might be required to provide a debounce time between a USB device detach and a subsequent attach.

TABLE 229: MANUFACTURER STRING LENGTH

MFG_STR_LEN OFFSET: 346Ah RESET = 1Eh			Manufacturer String Length Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	Length	R/W	Manufacturer String Descriptor size; this must be same as the value in the Length field of the Manufacturer String Descriptor.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 230: PRODUCT STRING LENGTH

PROD_STR_LEN OFFSET: 3472h RESET = 10h			Product String Length Base Address: BFD2_0000h
Bit	**Name**	**R/W**	**Description**
7:0	Length	R/W	Product String Descriptor size; this must be same as the value in the Length field of the Product String Descriptor.

4.0 SMBUS CONFIGURATION

The SMBus configuration begins in the SOC Configuration Stage. In this stage, the SOC may modify any of the configuration settings to customize the hub to their purposes. The SOC can configure the hub as Full Speed only, or can have the hub report a port as non-removable. The SOC can also disable a port entirely to conserve power. The hub can be addressed at the address ***2Dh*** and interprets the data bytes as shown in the following sub-sections.

4.1 SMBus Block Write

The SMBus block write consists of an Address+Direction(0) byte followed by the 16-bit memory address, split into two bytes. The address is used for special commands and as a pointer to the hub's internal memory. Following the address, the next byte of data corresponds to the count of data bytes that follows, which is up to 128 bytes in a block. Finally, a 00h write is used to terminate the write operation, followed by the SMBus stop signal.

TABLE 231: SMBUS BLOCK WRITE

Field	Description
Start bit (S)	Start Condition
I2C Address	7-bit SMBus Address (2Dh)
Direction	1-bit, 0 = Write
ACK	Acknowledge from SMBus target
Offset MSB	Most significant byte of address to internal buffer (00h)
ACK	Acknowledge from SMBus target
Offset LSB	Least significant byte of address to internal buffer (00h)
ACK	Acknowledge from SMBus target
Count	Start Condition
ACK	Acknowledge from SMBus target
Data 0	First byte of data
ACK	Acknowledge from SMBus target
Data 1	Second byte of data
ACK	Acknowledge from SMBus target
Data n	Last byte of data
ACK	Acknowledge from SMBus target
Stop (P)	Stop Condition

Note: The 7-bit address of the hub is ***2Dh***, or the first byte is ***5Ah*** for an SMBus Write.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

4.2 SMBus Block Read

The SMBus block read consists of an Address+Direction(0) byte with the 16-bit memory address, followed by a repeat Start signal and an Address+Direction(1) byte. The hub then starts to output the count (128 bytes) and the contents of the internal registers starting at the 16-bit address specified.

TABLE 232: SMBUS BLOCK READ

Field	Description
Start bit (S)	Start Condition
I2C Address	7-bit SMBus Address (2Dh)
Direction	1-bit, 0 = Write
ACK	Acknowledge from SMBus target
Offset MSB	Most significant byte of address to internal buffer (00h)
ACK	Acknowledge from SMBus target
Offset LSB	Least significant byte of address to internal buffer (00h)
ACK	Acknowledge from SMBus target
Start bit (Sr)	Repeated Start Condition
I2C Address	7-bit SMBus Address (2Dh)
Direction	1-bit, 1 = Read
ACK	Acknowledge from SMBus target
Count	Number of bytes to read from target
ACK	Acknowledge from SMBus controller
Data 0	First byte of data from SMBus target
ACK	Acknowledge from SMBus controller
Data 1	Second byte of data from SMBus target
ACK	Acknowledge from SMBus controller
Data n	Last data byte from SMBus target
ACK	Acknowledge from SMBus controller
Stop (P)	Stop Condition

Note: The 7-bit address of the hub is ***2Dh***, or the first byte is ***5Ah*** for a write and ***5Bh*** for a read.

4.3 Special Commands

Special commands can be sent in the place of the 16-bit address bytes. These commands are used to enumerate the hub, access the configuration registers, or reset the device. The commands consist of the 16-bit command followed by a 00h byte to terminate the command.

TABLE 233: SPECIAL SMBUS COMMANDS

Operation	OPCODE	Description
Configuration Register Access	9937h	Read and Write Configuration Registers
USB Attach	AA55h	Exit SOC_CONFIG and Enter HUB_CONFIG stage
USB Attach with SMBus Runtime Access	AA56h	Exit SOC_CONFIG and Enter HUB_CONFIG stage with SMBus target enabled. During runtime with default hub configuration settings, when the hub is commanded to enter the SUSPEND state, the hub disables the clocks, which make the SMBus target interface inoperable. In order for SMBus target operation to operate continuously during run-time, the MCU suspend feature of the hub must be disabled by setting the BYPASS_MCU_SUSPEND bit to one. See Table 194 for register details.
OTP Program	9933h	Permanently program configuration commands to the OTP
OTP Read	9934h	Read the values of the OTP register

Note: OTP Program and OTP Read commands reference data starting at configuration register 4800h.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

4.4 Accessing Configuration Registers

The Configuration Register Access command allows the SMBus controller to read or write to the internal registers of the hub. When the Configuration Register Access command is sent, the hub interprets the memory starting at offset 0000h as in Table 234.

TABLE 234: MEMORY FORMAT FOR CONFIGURATION REGISTER ACCESS

Buffer Address	Description	Notes
0000h	Direction	0 = Register Write, 1 = Register Read
0001h	Data Length	Number of bytes to Read/Write, maximum of 128 bytes
0002h-0005h	Memory Address	32-bit memory address to read or write in big endian format
0006h~ 0084h	Data	Data to write or read from the Memory Address, number of bytes specified in the Data Length field

4.4.1 CONFIGURATION REGISTER WRITE EXAMPLE

To write to a configuration register:

1. Write the command block to the buffer area.
2. Execute the special Configuration Register Access command.

EXAMPLE 4-1: FORMATTING SMBUS MESSAGES TO SET HUB VID TO CUSTOM VALUE

The following example shows how the SMBus messages are formatted to set the VID of the hub to a custom value, 1234h:

1. Write the command block to the buffer area:

TABLE 235: SMBUS WRITE COMMAND BLOCK FOR REGISTER WRITE

Byte	Value	Comment
0	5Ah	Target address plus write bit (2Dh left shifted by 1)
1	00h	Buffer address MSB **00**00h
2	00h	Buffer address LSB 00**00**h
3	08h	Number of bytes to write to command block buffer area
4	00h	Write VID Register
5	02h	Writing two bytes to VID register
6	BFh	VID is in register **BF**80_3000h
7	80h	VID is in register BF**80**_3000h
8	30h	VID is in register BF80_**30**00h
8	00h	VID is in register BF80_30**00**h
A	34h	LSB of Vendor ID 12**34**h
B	12h	MSB of Vendor ID **12**34h

2. Execute the Configuration Register Access command:

TABLE 236: CONFIGURATION REGISTER ACCESS COMMAND

Byte	Value	Comment
0	5Ah	Address plus write bit
1	99h	Command **99**37h
2	37h	Command 99**37**h
3	00h	Command completion

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

4.4.2 CONFIGURATION REGISTER READ EXAMPLE

To read configuration registers:

1. Write the command block to the buffer area.
2. Execute the Configuration Register Access command.
3. Read the data from the memory.

EXAMPLE 4-2: READING THE PID

The following example shows how to read the PID:

1. Write the data to the memory of the hub:

TABLE 237: SMBUS WRITE COMMAND BLOCK FOR REGISTER READ

Byte	Value	Comment
0	5Ah	Target address plus write bit (2Dh left shifted by 1)
1	00h	Memory address **00**00h
2	00h	Memory address 00**00**h
3	06h	Number of bytes to write to memory
4	01h	Read Configuration Register
5	02h	Reading two bytes from PID register
6	BFh	VID is in register **BF**80_3002h
7	80h	VID is in register BF**80**_3002h
8	30h	VID is in register BF80**_30**02h
9	02h	VID is in register BF80_30**02**h

2. Execute the Configuration Register Access command:

TABLE 238: CONFIGURATION REGISTER ACCESS COMMAND

Byte	Value	Comment
0	5Ah	Address plus write bit (2Dh left shifted by 1)
1	99h	Command **99**37h
2	37h	Command 99**37**h
3	00h	Command completion

3. Read back data starting at memory offset 04h, which is where the Data byte starts:

TABLE 239: EXAMPLE SMBUS READ COMMAND

Byte	Value	Comments
0	5Ah	Target address plus write bit (2Dh left shifted by 1)
1	00h	Memory Address **00**06h
2	06h	Memory Address 00**06**h
3	5Bh	Target address plus read bit (2Dh left shifted by 1 + 1)
4	08h	Device sends a count of 8 bytes
5	16h	PID LSB
6	49h	PID MSB

Note 1: Although the device can send out 8 bytes, it is not necessary to read the 8 bytes. The SMBus controller can send a stop at any time.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

4.5 SMBus Runtime

After the hub is enumerated (after USB Attach with SMBus Runtime Access), the same registers can be accessed during runtime. During runtime with default hub configuration settings, when the hub is commanded to enter the SUSPEND state, the hub disables clocks which make the SMBus target interface inoperable.

In order for SMBus target operation to operate continuously during runtime, the MCU suspend feature of the hub must be disabled by setting the BYPASS_MCU_SUSPEND bit to one. See Table 194 for register details.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

5.0 USB RUNTIME MEMORY ACCESS

The hub memory mapped registers can be accessed during runtime via USB. There are two methods for accessing hub registers:

- Through the Hub Feature Controller (HFC) internal device control endpoints (Endpoint 0)
  - This is the preferred option when the HFC is enabled.
  - This uses standard, built-in drivers from all major OS.
  - This is simpler to implement in the Application level.
  - Advanced features, such as OTP programming, SPI Flash bridging, I^2C bridging, FlexConnect, and more, can be controlled through this interfacer as well.
  - The HFC device can be disabled by setting the OTP_UDC_ENABLE register to 0x02 during hub configuration (OTP or I^2C configuration). This prevents enumeration of the HFC device.
- Using Vendor-Specific Commands directed to the hub endpoints
  - This is the only option when the HFC is disabled.
  - Only register Write/Read commands are supported. Advanced functions (such as OTP programming) are not available.
  - This is generally more challenging to implement from the software perspective, particularly for Windows OS.
  - VSM commands can be disabled by setting the VSM_DISABLE bit in HUB_CFG1 register during hub configuration (OTP or I^2C configuration).

Note: Modifying all registers during runtime could affect normal operation. See the register tables Table 1, Table 2, and Table 3 for guidance on which registers are recommended for runtime access.

5.1 USB Commands to Hub Feature Controller Device Endpoint

Commands for reading and writing hub registers are described in the following tables. All register read or write commands are issued to the HFC's control endpoint (EP0). The HFC uses standard generic USB drivers. No special drivers are required to issue commands to the HFC from the application layer.

The HFC also accepts many other special commands for exercising other special features, such as FlexConnect, I^2C bridging, SPI bridging, and more. These commands are specified within their respective feature application notes.

TABLE 240: REGISTER WRITE SETUP PACKET

Setup Packet	Value	Description
bmRequestType	0x40	Host-to-device data transfer, vendor class, targeted to interface
bRequest	0x03	CMD_MEMORY_WRITE
wValue	ADDR_LO	Lower 16 bits of the Target Memory Address in Little Endian Format
wIndex	ADDR_HI	Upper 16 bits of the Target Memory Address in Little Endian Format
wLength	Data Length	Length of data to be written
Command phase: Receives the setup packet with the parameters specified above. **Data phase:** The HFC device receives the data bytes of length wLength and writes data starting at the target memory address. **Status phase:** • ACK - on successful completion of memory write		

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 241: REGISTER READ SETUP PACKET

Setup Pkt	Value	Description
bmRequestType	0xC0	Device-to-host data transfer, vendor class, targeted to interface
bRequest	0x04	CMD_MEMORY_READ
wValue	ADDR_LO	Lower 16 bits of the Target Memory Address in Little Endian Format
wIndex	ADDR_HI	Upper 16 bits of the Target Memory Address in Little Endian Format
wLength	Data Length	Length of data to read
Command phase: Receives the setup packet with the parameters specified above. **Data phase:** The HFC device sends the data bytes of length wLength starting from the target memory address. **Status phase:** • ACK - on successful completion of programming		

5.2 USB Vendor-Specific Commands to USB2 Hub Control Endpoint

All Vendor-Specific Commands (VSM) commands are issued to the USB2 hub control endpoint (EP0). Only basic register read and write commands are supported.

VSM commands can be disabled by setting the VSM_DISABLE bit in HUB_CFG1 register during hub configuration (OTP or I^2C configuration). The hub ignores VSM commands when VSM commands are disabled.

TABLE 242: MEMORY WRITE SETUP PACKET

Setup Pkt	Value	Description
bmRequestType	0x40	Host-to-device data transfer, vendor class, targeted to interface
bRequest	0x02	CMD_MEMORY_WRITE
wValue	ADDR_LO	Lower 16 bits of the Target Memory Address in Little Endian Format
wIndex	ADDR_HI	Upper 16 bits of the Target Memory Address in Little Endian Format
wLength	Data Length	Length of data to be written + 1 (see below in data phase)
Command phase: Receives the setup packet with the parameters specified above. **Data phase:** The host must send the first byte as 0x03, followed by the remaining data to be written beginning at the specified register address. **Status phase:** • ACK - on successful completion of memory write		

TABLE 243: MEMORY READ SETUP PACKET

Setup Pkt	Value	Description
bmRequestType	0xC0	Device-to-host data transfer, vendor class, targeted to interface
bRequest	0x01	CMD_MEMORY_READ
wValue	ADDR_LO	Lower 16 bits of the Target Memory Address in Little Endian Format
wIndex	ADDR_HI	Upper 16 bits of the Target Memory Address in Little Endian Format
wLength	Data Length	Length of data to read
Command phase: Receives the setup packet with the parameters specified above. **Data phase:** The hub sends the data bytes of length wLength starting from the target memory address. **Status phase:** • ACK - on successful completion of programming		

6.0 OTP CONFIGURATION

The USB7002/USB7006/USB7016/USB7050/USB7051/USB7052/USB7056 hubs have 8k bytes of one time programmable (OTP) memory to enable customization and limited firmware updates in the field. OTP memory organization and OTP configuration are described in the next sections.

6.1 OTP Memory Organization

The OTP memory is divided into four regions as follows:

- OTP Flags
- Configuration Commands
- Blank Memory
- Configuration Index Records

Figure 2 shows the OTP memory organization example. Each product will have unique default contents.

FIGURE 2: OTP MEMORY ORGANIZATION

	0h	1h	2h	3h	4h	5h	6h	7h	8h	9h	Ah	Bh	Ch	Dh	Eh	Fh
0000h	**SKU DATA**				**SKU DATA**				**SKU DATA**				**SKU DATA**			
0010h	**P COUNT**				**Configuration Commands**											
0020h																
0030h								00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h
0040h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h
0050h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h
	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	**Blank Memory**							00h	00h	00h	00h
...	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h
1FC0h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h
1FD0h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h									
1FE0h						**Configuration Index Records**										
1FF0h																

6.1.1 PRODUCT SKU DATA

The Product SKU data is contained within the first 16 bytes of OTP memory. The Hub Product SKU may be identified by examining these bits:

- USB7002/USB7006/USB7016/USB7050/USB7056: 00h 00h 00h **00h**; 00h 00h 00h 00h; 00h 00h 00h 00h; 00h 00h 00h 00h;
- USB7051: 00h 00h 00h **88h**; 00h 00h 00h 00h; 00h 00h 00h 00h; 00h 00h 00h 00h;
- USB7052: 00h 00h 00h **90h**; 00h 00h 00h 00h; 00h 00h 00h 00h; 00h 00h 00h 00h;

6.1.2 OTP PROGRAMMING COUNTER

Bytes 10h and 11h of the OTP memory are the OTP Flags indicating how many times the OTP has been programmed by the MPLAB Connect Configurator tool (when programming via SMBus, these bits are not updated). For an unprogrammed part, these two bytes are 0000h. Every time the OTP is programmed using MPLAB Connect Configurator, a bit is set. When the first OTP is programmed, this becomes 0001h, then 0003h, 0007h, and continues until all bits are set. After all OTP Flag bits are set, OTP programming is still possible as long as OTP space is available.

6.1.3 CONFIGURATION COMMANDS

The Configuration Commands section grows from the start of the OTP data. These are the commands that are appended every time a Program OTP command is sent through SMBus and can vary in length depending on how many configuration registers have been manipulated.

6.1.4 BLANK MEMORY

This memory region is initially 00h on an unprogrammed part and decreases in size as configuration commands and configuration index records are programmed.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

6.1.5 CONFIGURATION INDEX RECORDS

The Configuration Index Records area contains Configuration Index Records that are automatically generated when the OTP data is programmed. A Configuration Index Record is always 8 bytes per OTP program and is appended to the back of the OTP memory space every time the Program OTP command is sent. It contains a checksum to confirm that the configuration command was written correctly as well as information on the location of the configuration commands within the OTP memory space and total length. The Configuration Index Record format is shown in Figure 3.

The CheckSum algorithm for the CheckSum byte is Checksum8-Xor.

FIGURE 3: CONFIGURATION INDEX RECORD FORMAT

BYTE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Description	Signature			Checksum	CFG ADDRESS		CFG LENGTH	
Contents	I (49h)	D (44h)	X (58h)	Checksum	MSB	LSB	MSB	LSB

6.2 OTP Configuration Using MPLAB Connect Configurator

The easiest method to program the Hub OTP is with the MPLAB Connect Configurator tool, available at: http://www.microchip.com/design-centers/usb/mplab-connect-configurator.

MPLAB Connect Configurator programs the configuration in the next available slot in the Configuration Commands area, programs the Index Record in the Configuration Index Records area, and updates the OTP Flags count field.

This tool can be used to generate a configuration file (.cfg) and to program the generated configuration file permanently to the hub's OTP memory space using USB commands.

Alternatively, the .cfg file can be constructed manually using a binary or hex editor. Follow the formatting instructions shown in Table 244, and see the example in **Section 6.3.1, OTP Configuration File Examples**.

6.3 OTP Configuration Using SMBus

The OTP memory can be programmed through the SMBus interface in the SOC_CONFIG stage (during start-up). The OTP memory is configured as a series of commands that manipulates the configuration registers. The hubs have a total of 8 kB of OTP memory space, and each byte of OTP memory may be written only once. The OTP memory space can be successively written to (each programming instance appends the new command to the bottom of the OTP memory space) until the space is completely filled.

During the HUB_CONFIG stage, temporary OTP configuration registers are written to. The contents in the OTP configuration registers are then permanently loaded to the OTP memory space after sending a special OTP program command. These registers permanently change the default behavior of the hub during normal operation. These commands are stored into the OTP memory as shown in Figure 2.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 244: OTP STORAGE COMMANDS

Command	OPCODE	Length	Description
NULL	00h	N/A	No action; advance memory counter by 1 and move to the next instruction.
MODIFY_BYTES	01h-7Fh	OPCODE	Modifies the following bytes starting at the current memory address for length = OPCODE. The previously used SET_MODE command is used for selecting the bit operation. The default MODE is WRITE_BYTES if there is no preceding SET_MODE command.
SET_MEMORY ADDRESS	80h XXh XXh XXh XXh	N/A	Load the MEMORY_ADDRESS register with the four XXh XXh XXh XXh bytes. Example: 80h BFh 80h 30h 00h sets the memory address to BF80_3000h.
SKIP_MEMORY_WRITE	81h-FDh	OPCODE [6:0]	Skip the length number of bytes starting at the location of the MEMORY_ADDRESS register. At the end of the operation, the MEMORY_ADDRESS register is incremented by length = OPCODE[6:0].
SET_MODE_WRITE_BYTE	FEh 00	N/A	If the byte following SET_MODE = 00h, all writes replace the memory value at that location.
SET_MODE_SET_BITS	FEh 01h	N/A	If the byte following SET_MODE = 01h, all writes are OR'ed in. This is a mechanism to set the selected bits in a register without changing the others. Set the bits to be set.
SET_MODE_CLEAR_BITS	FEh 02h	N/A	If the byte following SET_MODE = 02h, all writes are NAND'ed in. This is a mechanism to clear the selected bits in a register without changing the others. Set the bits to be cleared.
STOP	FFh	N/A	After the storage commands are complete, this indicates the termination of the command sequence.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

6.3.1 OTP CONFIGURATION FILE EXAMPLES

These examples show the hex data in a configuration file.

EXAMPLE 6-1: CONFIGURING PF28 AS AN OUTPUT GPIO

To configure PF28 as an output assuming that PF28 is already configured as a GPIO (as it is in USB7002, all CFG_STRAP options), the corresponding bit in the output enable register must be set, which from Table 4 is GPIO92.

TABLE 245: SET BIT COMMAND SEQUENCE EXAMPLE

Byte	Value	Comment
1	80h	SET_ADDRESS command
2	BFh	Address **BF**80_090Bh
3	80h	Address BF**80**_090Bh
4	09h	Address BF80_**09**0Bh
5	0Bh	Address BF80_09**0B**h
6	FEh	SET_MODE command
7	01h	SET_BITS mode
8	01h	Data length of 1 byte
9	04h	Set PIO96_OEN[Bit 28]
10	FFh	Stop command

EXAMPLE 6-2: CHANGING THE USB DOWNSTREAM PORT 1 BOOST REGISTER TO INCREASE THE HS OUTPUT CURRENT BY 5%

TABLE 246: WRITE BYTE COMMAND SEQUENCE EXAMPLE

Byte	Value	Comment
1	80h	SET_ADDRESS command
2	BFh	Address **BF**80_64CAh
3	80h	Address BF**80**_64CAh
4	64h	Address BF80_**64**CAh
5	CAh	Address BF80_64**CA**h
6	FEh	SET_MODE command
7	01h	WRITE_BYTE mode
8	01h	Data length of 1 byte
9	03h	Increase HS output current by 5%
10	FFh	Stop command

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

6.3.2 OTP CONFIGURATION VIA SMBUS

The commands in Table 247 can be used to access and program the OTP memory. These can be used by an automated test equipment (ATE) equipment.

TABLE 247: SPECIAL OTP SMBUS COMMANDS

Operation	OPCODE	Description
SMB_CMD_OTP	9933h	Execute OTP Command based on CMD_TYPE
SMB_CMD_READ_OTP	9934h	Read OTP register
SMB_CMD_OTP_ATE	9939h	Execute OTP Command based on CMD_TYPE. This command is for use with ATE. Command success or failure is reported via signal pins. The device does not respond afterwards until Reset. • Command status pin: PRT_PWR1 (0 = Passed, 1 = OTP Failed) • Command completion pin: PRT_PWR2 (0 = In progress, 1 = done)

Note 1: Before any OTP commands can be executed, a data structure must be created in the memory using SMBus block writes.

6.3.3 SMBUS OTP COMMAND STRUCTURE

The OTP command structure in Table 247 is used for accessing the OTP memory.

TABLE 248: SMBUS OTP COMMAND STRUCTURE

Buffer Address	Description	Notes
BFD2_2100h	CMD_TYPE	Command Type is one of the commands in the OTP Command Type table.
BFD2_2101h	ADDR[15:0]	OTP Address to read from or write to; set to 0000h.
BFD2_2103h	LENGTH[15:0]	Number of bytes to transfer
BF90_7000h	Data	Data for OTP transaction. MULTI_HOST_CLK_EN and MHB_MEM_CLK_EN bits must be set before accessing the DATA_BUFFER.
BFD2_3419h	SMBusOTPResult	Result of OTP operation as specified in the OTP Return Status

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 249: OTP COMMAND TYPE

Code	CMD_TYPE	Description
00h	SMB_OTP_RAW_PGM	Raw OTP Programming mode *ADVANCED* OTP will be programmed starting at the OTP memory offset of ADDR for size LENGTH. The OTP memory at any location with the OTP can be programmed. No signature is generated. It is possible to corrupt existing configuration using this mode. A new OTP configuration block programmed using this mode will also need a valid signature to be manually added to the correct signature memory location. Status on completion: • 00h = OTP was programmed and verified successfully. • 01h = OTP programming failed.
03h	SMB_OTP_PGM	“Smart” OTP Programming mode This programs the OTP configuration block automatically after the last programmed OTP record. The hub will automatically generate and program the signature at the end of the OTP memory space in the next available memory space including the IDX signature, record checksum, start offset, and length. The LENGTH and DATA buffer must be initialized before issuing this command. Status on completion: • 00h = OTP was programmed and verified successfully. • 01h = OTP programming failed.
05h	SMB_OTP_BLANKCHECK	This verifies that the OTP is blank and has not been programmed. Status on completion: • 00h = PASS; OTP is blank and has not been programmed. • 01h = FAIL; OTP blank check failed.
06h	SMB_OTP_RESET	This resets the OTP core. Status on completion: • 00h = OTP_NO_ERROR
07h	SMB_OTP_READ	This command reads the number of bytes specified in the LENGTH field and stores them in data buffer. Status on completion: • 00h = OTP data was read successfully. • 01h = OTP read failed.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

6.3.4 STEPS FOR PROGRAMMING OTP USING SMBUS

1. Write the OTP memory structure.
2. Send the Execute OTP command.
3. Read SMBusOTPResult.

EXAMPLE 6-3: SMBUS OTP "SMART" PROGRAMMING

The "Smart" OTP programming method allows an OTP configuration block to be programmed into the OTP with knowledge of the required memory offset within the OTP and without the manual generation and programming of the Configuration Index signature. In "Smart" OTP Programming mode, the hub automatically places the Configuration data into the next available memory space, and generates/programs the correct Configuration Index signature.

This example changes the PID LSB at BF803002h to 34h, and the PID MSB at BF803003h to 12h.

The OTP configuration data for this is `80 BF 80 30 02 02 34 12 FF`.

Write OTP Memory Structure

1. Write 86, C7, 01, E0 to BF80_0B00h: `00 00 0A 00 04 BF 80 0B 00 86 C8 00 E0`
2. Write SMBus Configuration Register Access Command: `5A 99 37 00`
3. Resume HFC Operation: `00 00 07 00 01 BF 80 2C 02 C2`
4. Write SMBus Configuration Register Access Command: `5A 99 37 00`
5. Write OTP Patch to Data Area at BF90_7000h: `5A 00 00 0F 00 09 BF 90 70 00 80 BF 80 30 02 02 34 12 FF`
6. Write SMBus Configuration Register Access Command: `5A 99 37 00`
7. Write OTP "03" to BFD2_2100 to indicate "Smart OTP" programming to program to next available OTP space: `00 00 07 00 01 BF D2 21 00 03`
8. Write SMBus Configuration Register Access Command: `5A 99 37 00`
9. Write OTP patch length (09h) to BFD2_2103h: `00 00 08 00 02 BF D2 21 03 00 09`
10. Write SMBus Configuration Register Access Command: `5A 99 37 00`

Send the Execute OTP Command

11. Write to SMBus: `5A 99 33 00`

Read SMBus OTP Result Register

12. Set the command block for status read at BFD2_3419h: `5A 00 00 06 01 01 BF D2 34 19`
13. Write SMBus Configuration Register Access Command: `5A 99 37 00`
14. Read Data: `5A 00 06 5B 08 XX`

Note: `XX` is the status returned: 00 = Pass.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

EXAMPLE 6-4: SMBUS OTP "RAW" PROGRAMMING (ADVANCED)

The Raw OTP Programming method allows any byte or block of bytes to be programmed within the hub OTP memory. Generally, when programming typical configuration memory blocks, the standard OTP programming method should be used.

The Raw OTP Programing feature can be used to intentionally corrupt a previously programmed configuration block's CheckSum byte in the Configuration Index signature. Doing this prevents the configuration block from being loaded. This technique can be used to recover a hub that was rendered non-functional by an incorrectly formatted configuration data block.

For example, if the CheckSum byte of the configuration block that needs to be prevented from being loaded is located at memory offset 1FEBh (meaning, it was the third configuration block to be programmed into the hub's OTP memory), then the following commands can be followed to overwrite that byte with an FFh to intentionally corrupt that byte.

Write OTP Memory Structure

1. Write 86, C7, 01, E0 to BF80_0B00h: `00 00 0A 00 04 BF 80 0B 00 86 C8 00 E0`
2. Write SMBus Configuration Register Access Command: `5A 99 37 00`
3. Resume HFC Operation: `00 00 07 00 01 BF 80 2C 02 C2`
4. Write SMBus Configuration Register Access Command: `5A 99 37 00`
5. Write OTP Patch to Data Area at BF90_7000h: `5A 00 00 07 00 01 BF 90 70 00 FF`
6. Write SMBus Configuration Register Access Command: `5A 99 37 00`
7. Write OTP "00" to BFD2_2100 to indicate "Smart OTP" programming to program to next available OTP space: `00 00 07 00 01 BF D2 21 00 00`
8. Write SMBus Configuration Register Access Command: `5A 99 37 00`
9. Write OTP patch memory offset (1FEBh) to BFD2_2101h to overwrite the data payload (FFh) to the third Configuration Index signature location: `00 00 08 00 02 BF D2 21 01 1F FE`
10. Write SMBus Configuration Register Access Command: `5A 99 37 00`
11. Write OTP patch length (01h) to BFD2_2103h: `00 00 08 00 02 BF D2 21 03 00 01`
12. Write SMBus Configuration Register Access Command: `5A 99 37 00`

Send the Execute OTP Command

13. Write to SMBus: `5A 99 33 00`

Read SMBus OTP Result Register

14. Set the command block for status read at BFD2_3419h: `5A 00 00 06 01 01 BF D2 34 19`
15. Write SMBus Configuration Register Access Command: `5A 99 37 00`
16. Read Data: `5A 00 06 5B 08 XX`

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

EXAMPLE 6-5: SMBUS OTP READ

The OTP memory of the hub can be read via SMBus in its entirety or in selected chunks.

The following example shows how to read back the entire OTP memory.

General Setup

1. Set up CLK_CTL_REG BF80_0B00h: `5A 00 00 0A 00 04 BF 80 0B 00 86 C8 00 E0`
2. Write SMBus Configuration Register Access Command: `5A 99 37 00`
3. Start-up HFC Execution, Length at BF80_2CC2h: `5A 00 00 07 00 01 BF 80 2C 02 C2`
4. Write SMBus Configuration Register Access Command: `5A 99 37 00`

Configure for Read-back of first 4 kB of OTP Memory Space

5. Configure to take the first 4 kB of OTP memory and dump to BF90_7000h space: `5A 00 00 0B 00 05 BF D2 21 00 07 00 00 10 00`
6. Write SMBus Configuration Register Access Command: `5A 99 37 00`

Send the Execute OTP Command

7. Write to SMBus: `5A 99 33 00`

Read SMBus OTP Result Register

8. Set the command block for status read at BFD2_3419h: `5A 00 00 06 01 08 BF D2 34 19`
9. Write SMBus Configuration Register Access Command: `5A 99 37 00`
10. Read Data: `5A 00 06 5B 06 XX`

Note: `XX` is the status returned: 00 = Pass.

Read Back first 4 of OTP Memory

11. Set the command block for read-back of first 128 chunk of OTP starting from BF90_7000h: `5A 00 00 06 01 80 BF 90 70 00`
12. Write SMBus Configuration Register Access Command: `5A 99 37 00`
13. Read Data: `5A 00 06 5B 08` XX_0 – XX_{127}

Note: XX_0 – XX_{127} is returned 128 of OTP memory

14. Set the command block for read-back next 128 chunk of OTP starting from BF90_7080h: `5A 00 00 06 01 80 BF 90 70 80`
15. Write SMBus Configuration Register Access Command: `5A 99 37 00`
16. Read Data: `5A 00 06 5B 06` XX_{128} – XX_{255}

XX_{128} – XX_{255} is returned 128 of OTP memory

17. Set the command block for read-back next 128 chunk of OTP starting from BF90_7100h: `5A 00 00 06 01 80 BF 90 71 00`
18. Write SMBus Configuration Register Access Command: `5A 99 37 00`
19. Read Data: `5A 00 06 5B 06` XX_{256} – XX_{383}

XX_{256} – XX_{383} is returned 128 of OTP memory

20. Continue until the first 4 of OTP memory is retrieved.

Configure for read-back of second 4 kB of OTP memory space

21. Configure to take the second 4 kB of OTP memory and dump to BF90_7000h space: `5A 00 00 0B 00 05 BF D2 21 00 07 10 00 10 00`
22. Write SMBus Configuration Register Access Command: `5A 99 37 00`

Send the Execute OTP Command

23. Write to SMBus: `5A 99 33 00`

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Read Back second 4 kB of OTP Memory

24. Set the command block for read-back next 128 kB chunk of OTP starting from BF90_7100h: `5A 00 00 06 01 80 BF 90 70 00`
25. Write SMBus Configuration Register Access Command: `5A 99 37 00`
26. Read Data: `5A 00 06 5B 06` $XX_{4,096}$ – $XX_{4,223}$

    $XX_{4,096}$ – $XX_{4,223}$ is returned 128 kB of OTP memory
27. Continue until the second 4 kB of OTP memory is retrieved.

6.4 OTP Configuration via USB

The following are the steps to configure OTP via USB:

1. Read OTP Setup Transaction
2. Set OTP Program Code
3. Program OTP Transaction to Program OTP Configuration Data to OTP
4. Get Status OTP Transaction

6.4.1 READ OTP SETUP TRANSACTION

To program OTP via USB, the entire OTP memory contents must be read to obtain the correct memory offset location for the OTP configuration block and the signature. Refer to the Section 6.1, OTP Memory Organization for the OTP memory organization.

The new configuration block should be programmed to the next byte following the end of the most recently programmed configuration block (Configuration Command blocks work forward from the beginning of the OTP memory space). The new Configuration Index signature should begin 8 bytes before the start of the most recently programmed Configuration Index signature. (Signatures are added backwards from the end of the memory space.)

Note:	Two to four bytes at the very beginning of the OTP memory are left intentionally blank at the time of production. The MPLAB Connect Configurator tool uses these bytes to keep track of the number of times the tool has been used to update the OTP memory. When programming OTP via USB manually, these bits may be optionally used to keep track of the number of additional times the hub OTP memory has been programmed. The hub FW does not actually use these bytes for any purpose.

Issue this command to read the OTP memory.

TABLE 250: OTP READ SETUP PACKET

Setup Packet	Value	Description
bmRequestType	0xC1	Device-to-host to data transfer, using vendor-specific command, targeting interface
bRequest	0x01	CMD_OTP_READ
wValue	OTP_ADRESS	Address of the OTP ROM to be read
wIndex	0x00	Reserved
wLength	Data Length	Length of data to be read
Command phase: Receives the setup packet with the parameters specified above. **Data phase:** Sends the data bytes of length wLength from address wValue. **Status phase:** • STALL - on read error • ACK - on successful completion of command		

6.4.2 SET OTP PROGRAM CODE

The OTP memory can be programmed by either the PROGRAM command or the PROGRAMVERIFY command. CMD_OTP_SET_PROGRAM_MODE selects the internal command that the ROM will issue to the OTP during subsequent CMD_OTP_PROGRAM commands.

The default mode in the ROM is PROGRAMVERIFY (without requiring the Set OTP Program Mode command to be issued always).

TABLE 251: SET OTP PROGRAM MODE SETUP PACKET

Setup Packet	Value	Description
bmRequestType	0x41	Host-to-device to data transfer, using vendor-specific command, targeting interface
bRequest	0xF1	CMD_OTP_SET_PROGRAM_MODE
wValue	Programming Option	Indicates if the future CMD_OTP_PROGRAM commands will issue the PROGRAMVERIFY or PROGRAM command • 0x01 - PGMVFY • 0x02 - PROGRAM
wIndex	0x0000	Reserved
wLength	Data Length	No Data Command
Command phase: Receives the setup packet as specified in the table. **Status phase:** • ACK - On successful completion of the command		

6.4.3 PROGRAM OTP TRANSACTION TO PROGRAM OTP CONFIGURATION DATA TO OTP

Method 1: Program the entire 8 kB in a single step.

This method allows the OTP to be updated with a signal program command, but requires transferring 8 kB to the hub before sending the program command.

To simplify the update process, it is recommended to first read back the entire 8 kB OTP memory space, insert the new Configuration data block and index signature to the read back file, and transfer the entire amended 8 kB back to the hub. Overwriting previously written to bytes with the same redundant data is supported and will have no negative effect.

With this method, OTP_ADDRESS is always 0x000, and wLength is always 0x1FFF.

Method 2: Program only the new configuration data block and signature index in two separate programming steps.

This method allows the hub OTP to be updated with the minimum amount of data transfer possible, but requires two separate program commands to achieve.

An alternate method is to perform an OTP memory dump, locate the offset of the configuration data block, and program only the new configuration block to the proper memory offset. Then, in a separate programming step, add the new configuration index signature to the correct memory offset.

An optional read-back step can be performed to ensure the data is correctly stored.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 252: OTP PROGRAM SETUP PACKET

Setup Pkt	Value	Description
bmRequestType	0x41	Host-to-device data transfer, using vendor-specific command, targeting interface
bRequest	0x00	CMD_OTP_PROGRAM
wValue	OTP_ADDRESS	Address of the OTP memory for the Configuration Data block to be written
wIndex	0x00	Reserved
wLength	Data Length	Length of data to be written
Command phase: Receives the setup packet with the parameters specified above. **Data phase:** Receives the data bytes of length wLength and programs the OTP accordingly. **Status phase:** • STALL - on programming error • ACK - on successful completion of programming		

Use CMD_OTP_GET_STATUS to get the status for more information on the failure.

Note: Programming OTP via USB requires that a valid signature at the end of OTP is also manually generated and programmed to the correct memory location. There is no automated signature generation option when programming OTP via USB.

6.4.4 GET STATUS OTP TRANSACTION

To ensure the previous Configuration block was programmed to OTP successfully, issue this command to get the OTP status.

TABLE 253: OTP GET STATUS SETUP PACKET

Setup Packet	Value	Description
bmRequestType	0xC1	Device-to-host to data transfer, using vendor-specific command, targeting interface
bRequest	0x02	CMD_OTP_GET_STATUS
wValue	0x0000	Address of the OTP ROM to be read
wIndex	0x0000	Reserved
wLength	0x01	One byte status to be returned
Command phase: Receives the setup packet with the parameters specified above. **Data phase:** Sends the status byte. **Status phase:** • STALL - on read error • ACK - on successful completion of command		

The status code returned is shown in Table 254.

TABLE 254: OTP STATUS CODES

Status Code	Description
0x00	Command successful completion
0x01	Generic error

EXAMPLE 6-6: OTP PROGRAMMING EXAMPLE

An OTP patch is generated to change the value of register 0xBF80_3000 = 0x34 and 0xBF80_3001 = 0x12, such that the VID is changed to 0x1234.

The OTP contents for this patch would be:

```
80 BF 80 30 00 FE 00 02 34 12 FF
```

Step 1: An OTP memory read-back is performed, and the following data is returned:

FIGURE 4: EXAMPLE RETURNED OTP READ

	0h	1h	2h	3h	4h	5h	6h	7h	8h	9h	Ah	Bh	Ch	Dh	Eh	Fh
0000h	OTP Flags															
0010h	OTP Flags		80	BF	CF	80	8E	10	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	0B
0020h	12	1A	04	03	01	02	80	BF	D2	2E	1A	10	00	00	00	00
0030h	00	00	00	0B	24	0B	12	1A	04	03	01	02	FFh	00h	00h	00h
0040h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h
0050h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h
	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	Blank Memory							00h	00h	00h	00h
...	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h
1FC0h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h
1FD0h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h
1FE0h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h
1FF0h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	49h	44h	58h	D8h	00h	12h	00h	2Dh

Step 2: The Configuration Data should be placed as shown in orange in Figure 5 at memory offset 003Dh – 0047h.

The Configuration Index signature should be placed in the next available signature location as shown in orange in Figure 5 at memory offset 1FF0h-1FF7h.

FIGURE 5: OTP MEMORY WITH NEW CONFIGURATION DATA INSERTED

	0h	1h	2h	3h	4h	5h	6h	7h	8h	9h	Ah	Bh	Ch	Dh	Eh	Fh
0000h	OTP Flags															
0010h	OTP Flags		80	BF	CF	80	8E	10	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	0B
0020h	12	1A	04	03	01	02	80	BF	D2	2E	1A	10	00	00	00	00
0030h	00	00	00	0B	24	0B	12	1A	04	03	01	02	FFh	80h	BFh	80h
0040h	30h	00h	Feh	00h	02h	34h	12h	FFh	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h
0050h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h
	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	Blank Memory							00h	00h	00h	00h
...	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h
1FC0h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h
1FD0h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h
1FE0h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h
1FF0h	49h	44h	58h	AAh	00h	3Dh	00h	0Bh	49h	44h	58h	D8h	00h	12h	00h	2Dh

The signature data is generated based upon the data contents, a checksum, the location that it is placed within the OTP memory, and the length. The signature for this example is shown in Figure 6.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

FIGURE 6: EXAMPLE CONFIGURATION INDEX

BYTE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Description	Signature			Checksum	CFG ADDRESS		CFG LENGTH	
Contents	I (49h)	D (44h)	X (58h)	AAh	00h	3Dh	00h	0Bh

Step 3: Send the CMD_OTP_PROGRAM command with the 8 kB of amended OTP data as the data payload for the USB transaction.

Step 4: Verify that programming was successful by sending CMD_OTP_GET_STATUS and verifying that the returned payload is 0x00.

Step 5: Perform another OTP memory read to confirm programming was successful.

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

EXAMPLE 6-7: USB MEMORY WRITE

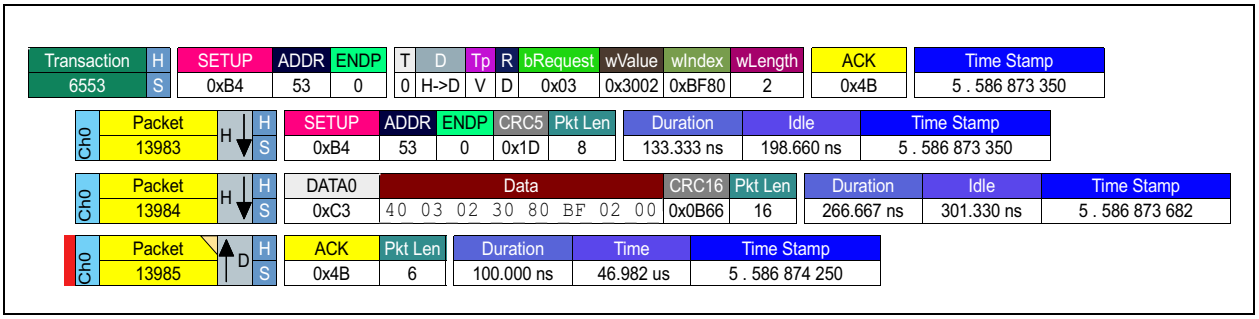
This example changes the PID at location BF80_3002h.

1. **Memory Write SETUP Phase Transaction:** The USB host sends the SETUP packet Table 255 and Figure 7 to the Hub Feature Controller at Endpoint 0.

TABLE 255: MEMORY WRITE SETUP PACKET

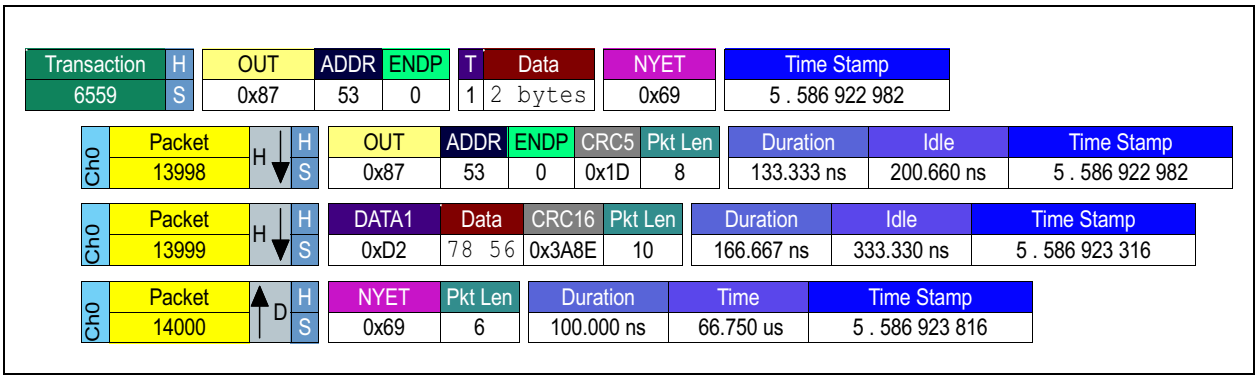
Setup Packet	Value	Description
bmRequestType	0x40	Host-to-device data transfer, vendor class
bRequest	0x03	CMD_MEMORY_WRITE
wValue	0x3002	Lower 16 bits of the Target Memory Address in Little Endian Format
wIndex	0xBF80	Upper 16 bits of the Target Memory Address in Little Endian Format
wLength	0x0002	Length of data to be written.

FIGURE 7: MEMORY WRITE SETUP TRANSACTION



2. **Memory Write Data Phase OUT Transaction:** The USB host sends two data bytes to set BF803002 = 5678h.

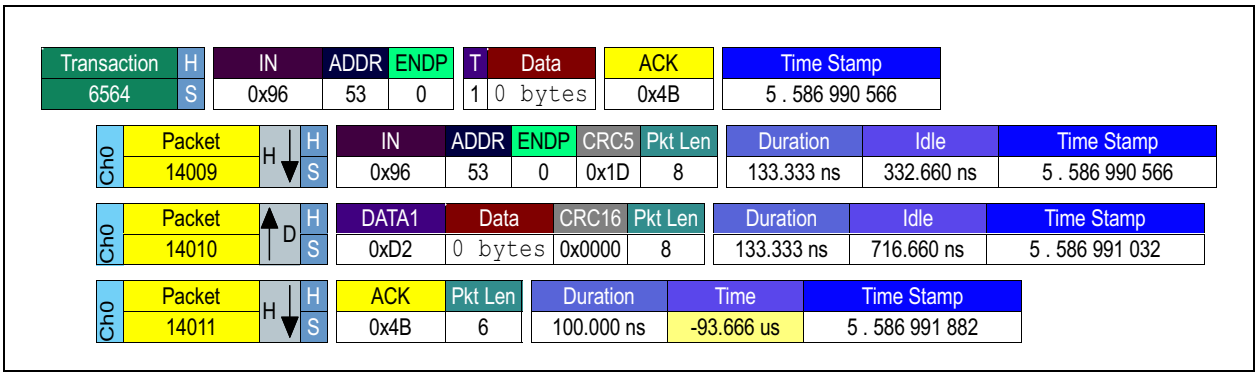
FIGURE 8: MEMORY WRITE OUT TRANSACTION



© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

3. **Memory Write Status Phase IN Transaction:** The USB host sends an IN packet to complete the transfer. The Hub Feature Controller responds with a zero length data packet.

FIGURE 9: MEMORY WRITE IN TRANSACTION



EXAMPLE 6-8: USB MEMORY READ

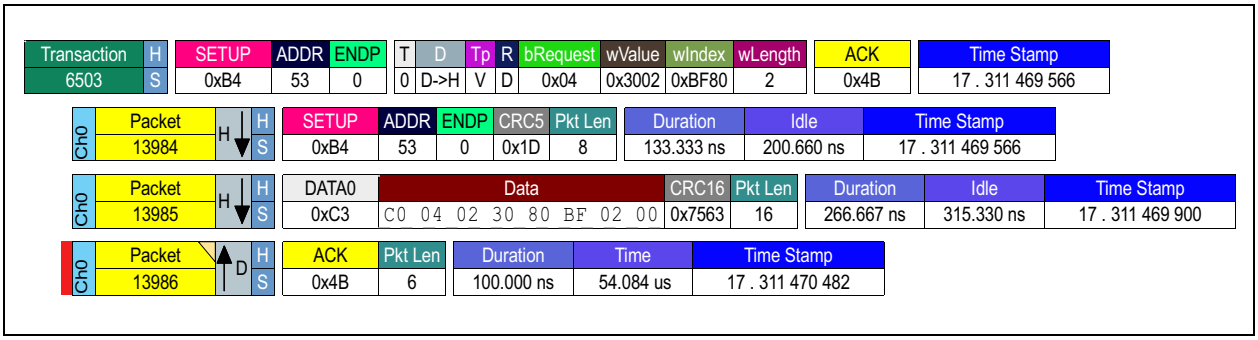
This example reads the PID at location BF80_3002h.

1. **Memory Read SETUP Phase Transaction:** The USB host sends the SETUP packet below to the Hub Feature Controller at Endpoint 0.

TABLE 256: READ SETUP PACKET

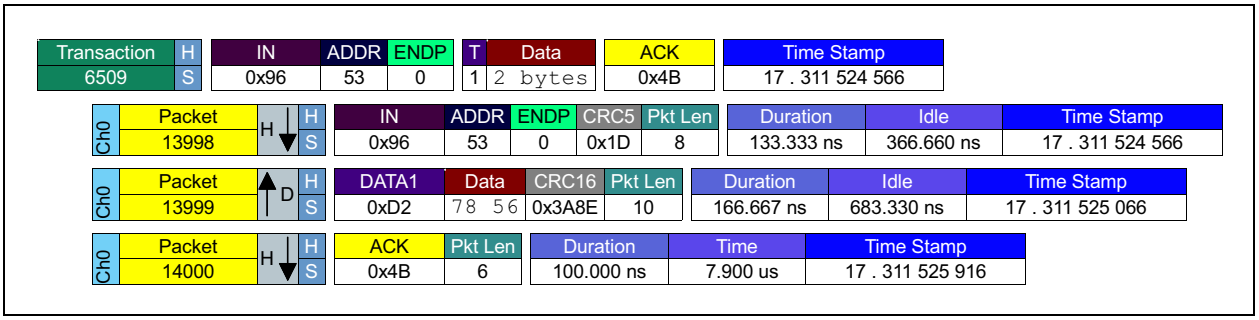
Setup Packet	Value	Description
bmRequestType	0xC0	Device-to-host data transfer, vendor class
bRequest	0x04	CMD_MEMORY_READ
wValue	0x3002	Lower 16 bits of the Target Memory Address in Little Endian Format
wIndex	0xBF80	Upper 16 bits of the Target Memory Address in Little Endian Format
wLength	0x0002	Length of data to read

FIGURE 10: MEMORY READ SETUP TRANSACTION



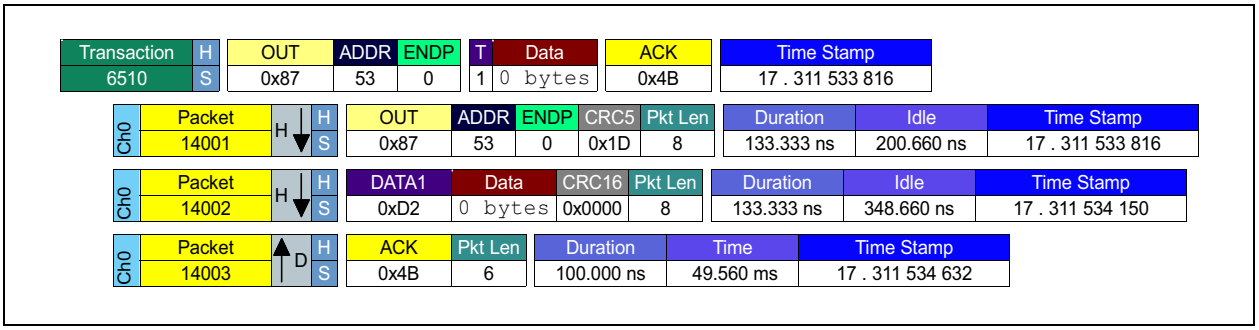
© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

FIGURE 11: MEMORY READ IN TRANSACTION



2. **Memory Read Data Phase IN Transaction:** The USB host sends an IN packet to read the data. The Hub Feature Controller returns two bytes of data to complete the transfer. Data 5678h is read from location BF803002h.
3. **Memory Read Status Phase OUT Transaction:** The USB host sends an OUT packet to complete the transfer. The Hub Feature Controller responds with a zero-length data packet.

FIGURE 12: MEMORY READ OUT TRANSACTION



© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.0 HUB PRODUCT IDS

7.1 Hub Feature Controller (UDC0)

The Hub Feature Controller (UDC0) is enabled by default, thus reported as a non-removable device.

The Hub Feature Controller exposes different USB interfaces depending on the state of the configuration straps (CONFIG_STRAPx pins), enabling the features relevant to the selected PFx pins. Exposing a different PID for different configurations is required so that the correct USB client drivers are loaded.

The base PID is maintained as 0x7040. However, the last nibble is maintained to reflect the enabled features as shown in Table 257, with bit 0 indicating the presence of I^2S HID, bit 1 indicating the presence of I^2S Audio, bit 2 indicating the presence of CDC, and bit 3 indicating the presence of Generic USB Device (WinUSB on Windows).

TABLE 257: HUB FUNCTION CONTROLLER (UDC0) PIDS

WinUSB	CDC	I^2S Audio	I^2S HID	UDC0 Device Configuration	PID
No	No	No	No	No interface present, will not enumerate	NA
No	No	No	Yes	Invalid	NA
No	No	Yes	No	I^2S Audio	7042h
No	No	Yes	Yes	I^2S Audio, I^2S HID	7043h
No	Yes	No	No	CDC Data, CDC Control	7044h
No	Yes	No	Yes	Invalid	NA
No	Yes	Yes	No	CDC Data, CDC Control, I^2S Audio	7046h
No	Yes	Yes	Yes	CDC Data, CDC Control, I^2S Audio, I^2S HID	7047h
Yes	No	No	No	Generic USB Device (WinUSB on Windows)	7040h
Yes	No	No	Yes	Invalid	NA
Yes	No	Yes	No	Generic USB Device (WinUSB on Windows)	704Ah
Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Generic USB Device (WinUSB on Windows), I^2S Audio, I^2S HID	704Bh
Yes	Yes	No	No	Generic USB Device (WinUSB on Windows), CDC Data, CDC Control	704Ch
Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Invalid	NA
Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Generic USB Device (WinUSB on Windows), CDC Data, CDC Control, I^2S Audio	704Eh
Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Generic USB Device (WinUSB on Windows), CDC Data, CDC Control, I^2S Audio, I^2S HID	704Fh

7.2 Hub PID Selection

Table 258 shows the Primary Hub, Secondary Hub, UDC1, and UDC2 PIDs based on part number.

TABLE 258: PID SELECTION OPTIONS

Device	Package	HUB PID	Multi-Host Endpoint Reflector UDC1 PID (Upstream Port Side)	Multi-Host Endpoint Reflector UDC2 PID (Downstream Port Side)
USB7002	QFN100	7002h	7010h	7020h
USB7050	QFN100	7050h	7010h	7020h
USB7051	QFN100	7051h	7010h	7020h
USB7052	QFN100	7052h	7010h	7020h
USB7056	QFN100	7056h	7010h	7020h

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

8.0 PHYSICAL AND LOGICAL PORT MAPPING

The USB7002/USB7006/USB7016/USB7050/USB7051/USB7052/USB7056 family of devices is based on a common architecture, but all have different modifications and/or pin bond outs to achieve the various device configurations.

The base chip is composed of a total of six USB3 PHYs and seven USB2 PHYs. These PHYs are physically arranged on the chip in a certain way, which is referred to as the PHYSICAL port mapping.

The actual port numbering may be remapped by default in different ways on each product. This changes the way the ports are numbered from the USB host's perspective. This is referred to as LOGICAL mapping.

The various configuration options available for these devices may at times be relating to PHYSICAL mapping or LOGICAL mapping. Each individual configuration option that has a PHYSICAL or LOGICAL dependency is declared as such within the register description.

The PHYSICAL vs. LOGICAL mapping is described on the respective device data sheet, and is also abbreviated in Table 259, Table 261, and Table 262.

Note: The device data sheets also include visual aids for describing the LOGICAL vs. PHYSICAL mapping.

A system design in schematics and layout is generally performed using the pinout from the device data sheet, which is assigned by the default LOGICAL mapping. Hence, it is necessary to cross-reference the PHYSICAL vs. LOGICAL look-up tables when determining the hub configuration.

Note: The MPLAB Connect tool makes configuration simple. The settings can be selected with respect to the LOGICAL port numbering, and the tool handles the necessary linking to the PHYSICAL port settings.

TABLE 259: USB7002 PHYSICAL VS. LOGICAL PORT MAPPING

Device Pin	Pin Name (as in Data Sheet)	LOGICAL Port Number						PHYSICAL Port Number						
		0	1	2	3	4	5	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
5	USB2DN_DP1		X						X					
6	USB2DN_DM1		X						X					
7	USB3DN_TXDP1A		X						X					
8	USB3DN_TXDM1A		X						X					
10	USB3DN_RXDP1A		X						X					
11	USB3DN_RXDM1A		X						X					
14	USB2DN_DP3				X					X				
15	USB2DN_DM3				X					X				
16	USB3DN_TXDP1B		X							X				
17	USB3DN_TXDM1B		X							X				
19	USB3DN_RXDP1B		X							X				
20	USB3DN_RXDM1B		X							X				
29	USB2DN_DP2			X							X			
30	USB2DN_DM2			X							X			
31	USB3DN_TXDP2A			X							X			
32	USB3DN_TXDM2A			X							X			
34	USB3DN_RXDP2A			X							X			
35	USB3DN_RXDM2A			X							X			
37	USB2DN_DP4					X						X		
38	USB2DN_DM4					X						X		
39	USB3DN_TXDP2B			X								X		
40	USB3DN_TXDM2B			X								X		

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 259: USB7002 PHYSICAL VS. LOGICAL PORT MAPPING (CONTINUED)

Device Pin	Pin Name (as in Data Sheet)	LOGICAL Port Number						PHYSICAL Port Number						
		0	1	2	3	4	5	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
42	USB3DN_RXDP2B			X								X		
43	USB3DN_RXDM2B			X								X		
81	USB3UP_TXDPB	X											X	
82	USB3UP_TXDMB	X											X	
84	USB3UP_RXDPB	X											X	
85	USB3UP_RXDMB	X											X	
89	USB2UP_DP	X						X						
90	USB2UP_DM	X						X						
91	USB3UP_TXDPA	X						X						
92	USB3UP_TXDMA	X						X						
94	USB3UP_RXDPA	X						X						
95	USB3UP_RXDMA	X						X						

TABLE 260: USB7006 PHYSICAL VS. LOGICAL PORT MAPPING

Device Pin	Pin Name (as in Data Sheet)	LOGICAL Port Number							PHYSICAL Port Number						
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
5	USB2DN_DP1		X							X					
6	USB2DN_DM1		X							X					
7	USB3DN_TXDP1		X							X					
8	USB3DN_TXDM1		X							X					
10	USB3DN_RXDP1		X							X					
11	USB3DN_RXDM1		X							X					
14	USB2DN_DP5			X							X				
15	USB2DN_DM5			X							X				
16	USB3DN_TXDP2			X							X				
17	USB3DN_TXDM2			X							X				
19	USB3DN_RXDP2			X							X				
20	USB3DN_RXDM2			X							X				
27	USB2DN_DP3				X							X			
28	USB2DN_DM3				X							X			
29	USB3DN_TXDP3				X							X			
30	USB3DN_TXDM3				X							X			
32	USB3DN_RXDP3				X							X			
33	USB3DN_RXDM3				X							X			
34	USB2DN_DP4					X							X		
35	USB2DN_DM4					X							X		
36	USB3DN_TXDP4					X							X		
37	USB3DN_TXDM4					X							X		
39	USB3DN_RXDP4					X							X		
40	USB3DN_RXDM4					X							X		
41	USB2DN_DP6							X							X

TABLE 260: USB7006 PHYSICAL VS. LOGICAL PORT MAPPING (CONTINUED)

Device Pin	Pin Name (as in Data Sheet)	LOGICAL Port Number							PHYSICAL Port Number						
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
42	USB2DN_DM6							X							X
81	USB2DN_DP5						X							X	
82	USB2DN_DM5						X							X	
83	USB3DN_TXDM5						X							X	
84	USB3DN_TXDP5						X							X	
86	USB3DN_RXDM5						X							X	
87	USB3DN_RXDP5						X							X	
89	USB2UP_DP	X							X						
90	USB2UP_DM	X							X						
91	USB3UP_TXDP	X							X						
92	USB3UP_TXDM	X							X						
94	USB3UP_RXDP	X							X						
95	USB3UP_RXDM	X							X						

TABLE 261: USB7250, USB7251, USB7252, USB7052N PHYSICAL VS. LOGICAL PORT MAPPING

Device Pin	Pin Name (as in Data Sheet)	LOGICAL Port Number					PHYSICAL Port Number						
		0	1	2	3	4	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
5	USB2DN_DP1		X					X					
6	USB2DN_DM1		X					X					
7	USB3DN_TXDP1A		X					X					
8	USB3DN_TXDM1A		X					X					
10	USB3DN_RXDP1A		X					X					
11	USB3DN_RXDM1A		X					X					
14	USB2DN_DP4					X			X				
15	USB2DN_DM4					X			X				
16	USB3DN_TXDP1B		X						X				
17	USB3DN_TXDM1B		X						X				
19	USB3DN_RXDP1B		X						X				
20	USB3DN_RXDM1B		X						X				
29	USB2DN_DP2			X						X			
30	USB2DN_DM2			X						X			
31	USB3DN_TXDP2A			X						X			
32	USB3DN_TXDM2A			X						X			
34	USB3DN_RXDP2A			X						X			
35	USB3DN_RXDM2A			X						X			
37	USB3DN_TXDP2B			X							X		
38	USB3DN_TXDM2B			X							X		
40	USB3DN_RXDP2B			X							X		
41	USB3DN_RXDM2B			X							X		
81	USB2DN_DP3				X							X	
82	USB2DN_DM3				X							X	
83	USB3DN_TXDM3				X							X	

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

TABLE 261: USB7250, USB7251, USB7252, USB7052N PHYSICAL VS. LOGICAL PORT MAPPING

Device Pin	Pin Name (as in Data Sheet)	LOGICAL Port Number					PHYSICAL Port Number						
		0	1	2	3	4	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
84	USB3DN_TXDP3				X							X	
86	USB3DN_RXDM3				X							X	
87	USB3DN_RXDP3				X							X	
89	USB2UP_DP	X					X						
90	USB2UP_DM	X					X						
91	USB3UP_TXDP	X					X						
92	USB3UP_TXDM	X					X						
94	USB3UP_RXDP	X					X						
95	USB3UP_RXDM	X					X						

TABLE 262: USB7016 AND USB7056 PHYSICAL VS. LOGICAL PORT MAPPING

Device Pin	Pin Name (as in Data Sheet)	LOGICAL Port Number							PHYSICAL Port Number						
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
5	USB2DN_DP1		X							X					
6	USB2DN_DM1		X							X					
7	USB3DN_TXDP1A		X							X					
8	USB3DN_TXDM1A		X							X					
10	USB3DN_RXDP1A		X							X					
11	USB3DN_RXDM1A		X							X					
14	USB2DN_DP5						X				X				
15	USB2DN_DM5						X				X				
16	USB3DN_TXDP1B		X								X				
17	USB3DN_TXDM1B		X								X				
19	USB3DN_RXDP1B		X								X				
20	USB3DN_RXDM1B		X								X				
27	USB2DN_DP2			X								X			
28	USB2DN_DM2			X								X			
29	USB3DN_TXDP2			X								X			
30	USB3DN_TXDM2			X								X			
32	USB3DN_RXDP2			X								X			
33	USB3DN_RXDM2			X								X			
34	USB2DN_DP3				X								X		
35	USB2DN_DM3				X								X		
36	USB3DN_TXDP3				X								X		
37	USB3DN_TXDM3				X								X		
39	USB3DN_RXDP3				X								X		
40	USB3DN_RXDM3				X								X		
41	USB2DN_DP6							X							X
42	USB2DN_DM6							X							X
81	USB2DN_DP4					X								X	
82	USB2DN_DM4					X								X	
83	USB3DN_TXDM4					X								X	

TABLE 262: USB7016 AND USB7056 PHYSICAL VS. LOGICAL PORT MAPPING (CONTINUED)

Device Pin	Pin Name (as in Data Sheet)	LOGICAL Port Number							PHYSICAL Port Number						
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
84	USB3DN_TXDP4					X								X	
86	USB3DN_RXDM4					X								X	
87	USB3DN_RXDP4					X								X	
89	USB2UP_DP	X							X						
90	USB2UP_DM	X							X						
91	USB3UP_TXDP	X							X						
92	USB3UP_TXDM	X							X						
94	USB3UP_RXDP	X							X						
95	USB3UP_RXDM	X							X						

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

APPENDIX A: APPLICATION NOTE REVISION HISTORY

TABLE A-1: REVISION HISTORY

Revision Level & Date	Section/Figure/Entry	Correction
DS00002810C (01-31-22)	Throughout the document	Added reference to new device options USB7006, USB7016, and USB7052 Made minor formatting and text changes
	Section 3.0, "Register Map"	Added registers BF80_3840 through BF80_3874h
		Corrected register addresses for all registers listed in Table 2 (USB3 Hub Descriptors) as well as new base address option for this configuration register block.
		Added registers BFD2_2864h through 28FCh
DS00002810B (07-02-19)	Section 3.0, "Register Map"	Added details to all registers that relate to port numbers to specify whether the settings are made relative to PHYSICAL or LOGICAL port numbering.
		Added registers in the BFCF_0000h memory offset range, which include USB3 hub descriptors.
		Added USB3 PHYTX Margin and Pre-Driver registers.
		Added USB3 LTSSM status registers.
		Added missing PHYBoost and VariSense registers for USB2 Port 6.
		Corrected the register offset value in Table 6 through Table 12.
	Section 4.3, "Special Commands" and Section 4.5, "SMBus Runtime"	Added information about the requirements for SMBus access during runtime.
	Section 5.0, "USB Runtime Memory Access"	Added the section.
	Section 6.0, "OTP Configuration"	Added information about OTP memory product SKU byte information and corrected Figure 2. Corrected programming counter OTP byte offset.
	Section 8.0, "Physical and Logical Port Mapping"	Added the section.
DS00002810A (10-23-18)	Initial release	

THE MICROCHIP WEB SITE

Microchip provides online support via our WWW site at www.microchip.com. This web site is used as a means to make files and information easily available to customers. Accessible by using your favorite Internet browser, the web site contains the following information:

- **Product Support** – Data sheets and errata, application notes and sample programs, design resources, user's guides and hardware support documents, latest software releases and archived software
- **General Technical Support** – Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ), technical support requests, online discussion groups, Microchip consultant program member listing
- **Business of Microchip** – Product selector and ordering guides, latest Microchip press releases, listing of seminars and events, listings of Microchip sales offices, distributors and factory representatives

CUSTOMER CHANGE NOTIFICATION SERVICE

Microchip's customer notification service helps keep customers current on Microchip products. Subscribers will receive e-mail notification whenever there are changes, updates, revisions or errata related to a specified product family or development tool of interest.

To register, access the Microchip web site at www.microchip.com. Under "Support", click on "Customer Change Notification" and follow the registration instructions.

CUSTOMER SUPPORT

Users of Microchip products can receive assistance through several channels:

- Distributor or Representative
- Local Sales Office
- Field Application Engineer (FAE)
- Technical Support

Customers should contact their distributor, representative or Field Application Engineer (FAE) for support. Local sales offices are also available to help customers. A listing of sales offices and locations is included in the back of this document.

Technical support is available through the web site at: http://microchip.com/support

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Note the following details of the code protection feature on Microchip products:

- Microchip products meet the specifications contained in their particular Microchip Data Sheet.
- Microchip believes that its family of products is secure when used in the intended manner, within operating specifications, and under normal conditions.
- Microchip values and aggressively protects its intellectual property rights. Attempts to breach the code protection features of Microchip product is strictly prohibited and may violate the Digital Millennium Copyright Act.
- Neither Microchip nor any other semiconductor manufacturer can guarantee the security of its code. Code protection does not mean that we are guaranteeing the product is “unbreakable”. Code protection is constantly evolving. Microchip is committed to continuously improving the code protection features of our products.

This publication and the information herein may be used only with Microchip products, including to design, test, and integrate Microchip products with your application. Use of this information in any other manner violates these terms. Information regarding device applications is provided only for your convenience and may be superseded by updates. It is your responsibility to ensure that your application meets with your specifications. Contact your local Microchip sales office for additional support or, obtain additional support at https://www.microchip.com/en-us/support/design-help/client-support-services.

THIS INFORMATION IS PROVIDED BY MICROCHIP "AS IS". MICROCHIP MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WAR- RANTIES OF ANY KIND WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WRITTEN OR ORAL, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, RELATED TO THE INFORMATION INCLUD- ING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON- INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICU- LAR PURPOSE, OR WARRANTIES RELATED TO ITS CONDITION, QUALITY, OR PERFORMANCE.

IN NO EVENT WILL MICROCHIP BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDI- RECT, SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL LOSS, DAM- AGE, COST, OR EXPENSE OF ANY KIND WHATSOEVER RELATED TO THE INFORMATION OR ITS USE, HOWEVER CAUSED, EVEN IF MICROCHIP HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OR THE DAMAGES ARE FORESEEABLE. TO THE FULLEST EXTENT ALLOWED BY LAW, MICROCHIP'S TOTAL LIABILITY ON ALL CLAIMS IN ANY WAY RELATED TO THE INFORMATION OR ITS USE WILL NOT EXCEED THE AMOUNT OF FEES, IF ANY, THAT YOU HAVE PAID DIRECTLY TO MICROCHIP FOR THE INFORMATION.

Use of Microchip devices in life support and/or safety applications is entirely at the buyer's risk, and the buyer agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless Microchip from any and all damages, claims, suits, or expenses resulting from such use. No licenses are conveyed, implicitly or otherwise, under any Microchip intellectual property rights unless otherwise stated.

Trademarks

The Microchip name and logo, the Microchip logo, Adaptec, AnyRate, AVR, AVR logo, AVR Freaks, BesTime, BitCloud, CryptoMemory, CryptoRF, dsPIC, flexPWR, HELDO, IGLOO, JukeBlox, KeeLoq, Kleer, LANCheck, LinkMD, maXStylus, maXTouch, MediaLB, megaAVR, Microsemi, Microsemi logo, MOST, MOST logo, MPLAB, OptoLyzer, PIC, picoPower, PICSTART, PIC32 logo, PolarFire, Prochip Designer, QTouch, SAM-BA, SenGenuity, SpyNIC, SST, SST Logo, SuperFlash, Symmetricom, SyncServer, Tachyon, TimeSource, tinyAVR, UNI/O, Vectron, and XMEGA are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

AgileSwitch, APT, ClockWorks, The Embedded Control Solutions Company, EtherSynch, Flashtec, Hyper Speed Control, HyperLight Load, IntelliMOS, Libero, motorBench, mTouch, Powermite 3, Precision Edge, ProASIC, ProASIC Plus, ProASIC Plus logo, Quiet- Wire, SmartFusion, SyncWorld, Temux, TimeCesium, TimeHub, TimePictra, TimeProvider, TrueTime, WinPath, and ZL are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

Adjacent Key Suppression, AKS, Analog-for-the-Digital Age, Any Capacitor, AnyIn, AnyOut, Augmented Switching, BlueSky, BodyCom, CodeGuard, CryptoAuthentication, CryptoAutomotive, CryptoCompanion, CryptoController, dsPICDEM, dsPICDEM.net, Dynamic Average Matching, DAM, ECAN, Espresso T1S, EtherGREEN, GridTime, IdealBridge, In-Circuit Serial Programming, ICSP, INICnet, Intelligent Paralleling, Inter-Chip Connectivity, JitterBlocker, Knob-on-Display, maxCrypto, maxView, memBrain, Mindi, MiWi, MPASM, MPF, MPLAB Certified logo, MPLIB, MPLINK, MultiTRAK, NetDetach, NVM Express, NVMe, Omniscient Code Generation, PICDEM, PICDEM.net, PICkit, PICtail, PowerSmart, PureSilicon, QMatrix, REAL ICE, Ripple Blocker, RTAX, RTG4, SAM-ICE, Serial Quad I/O, simpleMAP, SimpliPHY, SmartBuffer, SmartHLS, SMART-I.S., storClad, SQI, SuperSwitcher, SuperSwitcher II, Switchtec, SynchroPHY, Total Endurance, TSHARC, USBCheck, VariSense, VectorBlox, VeriPHY, ViewSpan, WiperLock, XpressConnect, and ZENA are trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

SQTP is a service mark of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

The Adaptec logo, Frequency on Demand, Silicon Storage Technology, Symmcom, and Trusted Time are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Inc. in other countries.

GestIC is a registered trademark of Microchip Technology Germany II GmbH & Co. KG, a subsidiary of Microchip Technology Inc., in other countries.

All other trademarks mentioned herein are property of their respective companies.

© 2018-2022, Microchip Technology Incorporated and its subsidiaries.

All Rights Reserved.

ISBN: 978-1-5224-9716-5

For information regarding Microchip’s Quality Management Systems, please visit www.microchip.com/quality.

Worldwide Sales and Service

AMERICAS

Corporate Office
2355 West Chandler Blvd.
Chandler, AZ 85224-6199
Tel: 480-792-7200
Fax: 480-792-7277
Technical Support:
http://www.microchip.com/support
Web Address:
www.microchip.com

Atlanta
Duluth, GA
Tel: 678-957-9614
Fax: 678-957-1455

Austin, TX
Tel: 512-257-3370

Boston
Westborough, MA
Tel: 774-760-0087
Fax: 774-760-0088

Chicago
Itasca, IL
Tel: 630-285-0071
Fax: 630-285-0075

Dallas
Addison, TX
Tel: 972-818-7423
Fax: 972-818-2924

Detroit
Novi, MI
Tel: 248-848-4000

Houston, TX
Tel: 281-894-5983

Indianapolis
Noblesville, IN
Tel: 317-773-8323
Fax: 317-773-5453
Tel: 317-536-2380

Los Angeles
Mission Viejo, CA
Tel: 949-462-9523
Fax: 949-462-9608
Tel: 951-273-7800

Raleigh, NC
Tel: 919-844-7510

New York, NY
Tel: 631-435-6000

San Jose, CA
Tel: 408-735-9110
Tel: 408-436-4270

Canada - Toronto
Tel: 905-695-1980
Fax: 905-695-2078

ASIA/PACIFIC

Australia - Sydney
Tel: 61-2-9868-6733

China - Beijing
Tel: 86-10-8569-7000

China - Chengdu
Tel: 86-28-8665-5511

China - Chongqing
Tel: 86-23-8980-9588

China - Dongguan
Tel: 86-769-8702-9880

China - Guangzhou
Tel: 86-20-8755-8029

China - Hangzhou
Tel: 86-571-8792-8115

China - Hong Kong SAR
Tel: 852-2943-5100

China - Nanjing
Tel: 86-25-8473-2460

China - Qingdao
Tel: 86-532-8502-7355

China - Shanghai
Tel: 86-21-3326-8000

China - Shenyang
Tel: 86-24-2334-2829

China - Shenzhen
Tel: 86-755-8864-2200

China - Suzhou
Tel: 86-186-6233-1526

China - Wuhan
Tel: 86-27-5980-5300

China - Xian
Tel: 86-29-8833-7252

China - Xiamen
Tel: 86-592-2388138

China - Zhuhai
Tel: 86-756-3210040

ASIA/PACIFIC

India - Bangalore
Tel: 91-80-3090-4444

India - New Delhi
Tel: 91-11-4160-8631

India - Pune
Tel: 91-20-4121-0141

Japan - Osaka
Tel: 81-6-6152-7160

Japan - Tokyo
Tel: 81-3-6880- 3770

Korea - Daegu
Tel: 82-53-744-4301

Korea - Seoul
Tel: 82-2-554-7200

Malaysia - Kuala Lumpur
Tel: 60-3-7651-7906

Malaysia - Penang
Tel: 60-4-227-8870

Philippines - Manila
Tel: 63-2-634-9065

Singapore
Tel: 65-6334-8870

Taiwan - Hsin Chu
Tel: 886-3-577-8366

Taiwan - Kaohsiung
Tel: 886-7-213-7830

Taiwan - Taipei
Tel: 886-2-2508-8600

Thailand - Bangkok
Tel: 66-2-694-1351

Vietnam - Ho Chi Minh
Tel: 84-28-5448-2100

EUROPE

Austria - Wels
Tel: 43-7242-2244-39
Fax: 43-7242-2244-393

Denmark - Copenhagen
Tel: 45-4485-5910
Fax: 45-4485-2829

Finland - Espoo
Tel: 358-9-4520-820

France - Paris
Tel: 33-1-69-53-63-20
Fax: 33-1-69-30-90-79

Germany - Garching
Tel: 49-8931-9700

Germany - Haan
Tel: 49-2129-3766400

Germany - Heilbronn
Tel: 49-7131-72400

Germany - Karlsruhe
Tel: 49-721-625370

Germany - Munich
Tel: 49-89-627-144-0
Fax: 49-89-627-144-44

Germany - Rosenheim
Tel: 49-8031-354-560

Israel - Ra'anana
Tel: 972-9-744-7705

Italy - Milan
Tel: 39-0331-742611
Fax: 39-0331-466781

Italy - Padova
Tel: 39-049-7625286

Netherlands - Drunen
Tel: 31-416-690399
Fax: 31-416-690340

Norway - Trondheim
Tel: 47-7288-4388

Poland - Warsaw
Tel: 48-22-3325737

Romania - Bucharest
Tel: 40-21-407-87-50

Spain - Madrid
Tel: 34-91-708-08-90
Fax: 34-91-708-08-91

Sweden - Gothenberg
Tel: 46-31-704-60-40

Sweden - Stockholm
Tel: 46-8-5090-4654

UK - Wokingham
Tel: 44-118-921-5800
Fax: 44-118-921-5820

© 2018-2022 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries